

Ashburton District Council

AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:

A meeting of the Ashburton District Council will be held on:

Date: Wednesday 27 July 2022

Time: 1.00pm

Venue: Council Chamber

Membership

Mayor	Neil Brown
Deputy Mayor	Liz McMillan
Members	Leen Braam
	Carolyn Cameron
	John Falloon
	Rodger Letham
	Lynette Lovett
	Angus McKay
	Diane Rawlinson
	Stuart Wilson

Covid-19 Protection

Council meetings will go ahead as normal under the Orange traffic light setting. A vaccine pass is not required but people attending must wear a mask. There is also the opportunity to view the meeting via livestream.

Watch the live-stream of this meeting on our You Tube channel, Facebook page and website:

<https://www.ashburtondc.govt.nz/council/public-meetings-research-centre>

Meeting Timetable

Time	Item
1pm	Meeting commences
2.15pm	Waitaha Primary Health – Georgie McLeod (Board Member) and Bill Eschenbach (Chief Executive)

1 Apologies

2 Extraordinary Business

3 Declarations of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Minutes

4	Council – 29/06/22	4
5	Council (Emergency Meeting) – 18/07/22	15

Reports

6	Play, Active Recreation and Sports Strategy	16
7	Trading in Public Places Bylaw	19
8	Draft Stormwater Bylaw for Consultation	44
9	Gambling Venue Policy Review	81
10	Waste Management & Minimisation Plan	139
11	Ashburton Airport Development Plan	143
12	Application to the Sustainable Farming Futures Fund	178
13	Electronic Card Spend	204
14	Measuring Activity in the CBD	212
15	Economic Development Quarterly Report	217
16	Naming of Park and Roads – Ashbury Subdivision	222
17	Financial Variance Report – May 2022	227
18	Mayor's Report	267

Business Transacted with the Public Excluded

19	Council – 29/06/22	PE 1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land Use Agreement Library & Civic Centre PCG 5/07/22 	Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities
	[Now in open meeting]	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council grants 2022/23 	

Cont'd

20	Library & Civic Centre PCG 5/07/22	Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	PE 2
21	Property Matter	Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	PE 5
22	Freeholding Glasgow Lease	Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	PE 20
23	Freeholding Glasgow Lease	Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	PE 27
24	Freeholding Glasgow Lease	Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	PE 32
25	Award of Contract WWAT 0089 NW Ashburton wastewater servicing	Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	PE 37

4. Council Minutes – 29 June 2022

Minutes of the Council meeting held on Wednesday 29 June 2022, commencing at 1.00pm in the Council Chamber, 137 Havelock Street, Ashburton.

Present

His Worship the Mayor Neil Brown; Deputy Mayor Liz McMillan; Councillors Leen Braam, Carolyn Cameron, John Falloon, Rodger Letham, Angus McKay, Lynette Lovett, Diane Rawlinson and Stuart Wilson.

At the Mayor's request, the Deputy Mayor chaired the meeting.

In attendance

Hamish Riach (Chief Executive), Jane Donaldson (GM Strategy & Compliance), Toni Durham (Acting GM Business Support), Steve Fabish (GM Community Services), Neil McCann (GM Infrastructure Services), Sarah Mosley (Manager People & Capability), and Phillipa Clark (Governance Team Leader).

Staff present for the duration of their reports: Erin Register (Finance Manager), Janice McKay (Communications Manager), Clare Harden (Community Administration Officer) and Tania Paddock (Legal Counsel).

Presentations

Fonterra: 1.55pm-2.30pm

Ashburton Police: 3.35pm-4.18pm

1 Apologies

Nil.

2 Extraordinary Business

Nil.

3 Declarations of Interest

Nil.

4 Confirmation of Minutes – 15/06/22

That the minutes of the Council meeting held on 15 June 2022, be taken as read and confirmed.

Rawlinson/Cameron

Carried

5 Audit & Risk Committee – 22/06/22

That Council receives the minutes of the Audit & Risk Committee meeting held on 22 June 2022.

Cameron/Falloon

Carried

6 Methven Community Board

That Council receives the minutes of the Methven Community Board meeting held on 13 June 2022.

Letham/Lovett

Carried

7 Annual Plan 2022/23

In supporting the recommendation to adopt the Annual Plan, Council noted that the Chief Executive will be authorised to make any minor editing changes to the Plan.

That Council adopts the Ashburton District Council Annual Plan 2022/23.

Mayor/Braam

Carried

8 Setting of the Rates 2022/23

That Council sets the following rates under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on rating units in the district for the financial year commencing 1 July 2022 and ending on 30 June 2023.

All section references are to sections in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. All amounts are GST inclusive.

- The definition of connected and serviceable is contained in Council's Funding Impact Statement – Rating Policy and Schedule of Rates.
- The definition of separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit is contained in Council's Funding Impact Statement – Rating Policy and Schedule of Rates.
- The definition for the amenity rating area is contained within Council's Funding Impact Statement – Rating Policy and Schedule of Rates.

Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

A uniform annual general charge of \$697.00 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, set under section 15.

The Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) funds wholly or in part the following activities of Council:

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| • Recreation facilities | • Community grants |
| • Community development | • Library |
| • Public conveniences | • Arts and culture |
| • Civil defence | • Democracy and governance |

General rate

A general rate set under section 13 of \$0.000404 per dollar of capital value on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the district.

The general rate will be used to fund either wholly or in part the following activities of Council:

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| • Footpaths | • Elderly Persons Housing |
| • Stormwater | • Business development |
| • Solid waste management | • District promotion |
| • Civil defence | |
| • Community development | |
| • Environmental services | |
| • Cemeteries | |
| • Water Resources | |
| • Stockwater | |
| • Reserves and campgrounds | |
| • Parks and reserves | |
| • Democracy and governance | |

Roading rate

A targeted rate for road services set under section 16 of \$0.000433 per dollar of capital value on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the district.

Water supply rates

The following differential targeted rates are set under section 16 for each water supply area listed below. In each case the differential categories are:

- a) Connected rating units
- b) Serviceable rating units

The targeted rates are set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. Rating units outside the defined water supply areas listed below, but which are nonetheless connected to a water supply scheme servicing a particular water supply area, will be charged the connected rate for that water supply area.

	Connected	Serviceable
Ashburton urban	\$514.20	\$257.10
Lake Hood	\$514.20	\$257.10
Methven	\$514.20	\$257.10
Rakaia	\$514.20	\$257.10
Fairton	\$514.20	\$257.10
Hakatere	\$514.20	\$257.10
Hinds	\$514.20	\$257.10
Mayfield	\$514.20	\$257.10
Chertsey	\$514.20	\$257.10
Mt Somers	\$514.20	\$257.10
Dromore	\$514.20	\$257.10

Water meters – Extraordinary supply

In addition to the above targeted rates, a targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19, will apply for:

- a) Rating units which fall outside a defined water supply area, but which are nonetheless connected to a water supply scheme servicing a water supply area (except Methven-Springfield, Montalto, Lyndhurst and Barrhill).
- b) Rating units which are used for non-residential purposes and which are connected to a water supply scheme in a water supply area (except Methven-Springfield, Montalto, Lyndhurst and Barrhill).

The rate is 96 cents per 1,000 litres of water consumed in excess of 90 cubic metres consumed in the quarterly periods during each year. The quarterly periods are 1 July to 30 September, 1 October to 31 December, 1 January to 31 March, and 1 April to 30 June.

Water meters –Residential D and Rural A supply

In addition to the above targeted rates, a targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19, will apply for:

- a) Rating units which fall outside a defined water supply area, but which are nonetheless connected to a water supply scheme servicing a water supply area (except Methven-Springfield, Montalto, Lyndhurst and Barrhill).
- b) Rating units which are used for non-residential purposes and which are connected to a water supply scheme in a water supply area (except Methven-Springfield, Montalto, Lyndhurst and Barrhill).

The rate is 96 cents per 1,000 litres of water consumed in excess of 438 cubic metres per annum. The period is 1 July – 30 June.

Methven-Springfield water supply rate

A targeted rate under section 16 of \$3,165.88 on all rating units connected to the Methven-Springfield water supply scheme, plus \$263.90 per 1,000 litres of water supplied in excess of 12,000 litres to any rating unit within the Methven/Springfield water supply scheme.

Montalto water supply rate

A targeted rate under section 16 of \$1,834.42 per rating unit in the Montalto water supply scheme, plus \$59.60 per hectare of land in the Montalto water supply scheme.

Lyndhurst water rate

A targeted rate under section 16 of \$163.40 on all rating units connected to the Lyndhurst water supply.

Barrhill village water rate

A targeted rate under section 16 of \$469.20 on all rating units within the proposed scheme boundary for the Barrhill Village water supply.

Wastewater disposal rates

The following differential targeted rates are set under section 16 for wastewater (sewage) disposal for the Ashburton urban area, Methven and Rakaia townships, and a further loan rate in the Rakaia township, as listed below. In each case the differential categories are:

- a) Connected rating units
- b) Serviceable rating units

The targeted rates are set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

	Connected	Serviceable
Ashburton	\$484.80	\$242.40
Methven	\$484.80	\$242.40
Rakaia	\$484.80	\$242.40
Rakaia loan rate	\$147.50	\$73.80

The following additional targeted rates are set under section 16 for wastewater disposal on connected rating units within the Ashburton urban area, Methven and Rakaia townships as listed below. These rates are set differentially based on location and the number of urinals / pans in excess of three, in each rating unit, as listed below.

	Urinal / pan charge from 4+
Ashburton	\$161.60
Methven	\$161.60
Rakaia	\$161.60

Solid waste collection rates

The following rates are set under section 16 for waste collection for each area to which the service is provided as listed below. The targeted rates are set as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

Ashburton urban	\$235.30
Ashburton CBD (inner)	\$428.60
Methven	\$235.30
Rakaia	\$235.30
Hinds	\$235.30
Mayfield	\$235.30
Mt Somers	\$235.30
Chertsey	\$235.30
Fairton	\$235.30
Lake Clearwater	\$144.60
Rangitata	\$163.30
Ashburton District extended	\$235.30

Stockwater rate

A targeted rate under section 16 on all rating units within the general stockwater scheme. The rate is to be determined in accordance with the following factors:

- a) A rate of \$209.56 where the total length of any stockwater races, aqueducts or water channels that pass through, along, or adjacent to, or abuts the rating unit does not exceed 246 metres in length; and

- b) A rate of 62 cents per metre where the total length of any stockwater races, aqueducts or water channels that pass through, along or adjacent to, or abuts the rating unit exceeds 246 metres in length; and
- c) A rate of \$119.10 for each pond service, pipe service, ram service, pump service, water wheel or windmill; and
- d) A rate of \$62.00 for each dip service or extension pump service using water from the Council's water race system.

Amenity rates

Targeted rates for amenity services under section 16 are as follows.

Ashburton CBD (inner) footpath cleaning rate

\$0.000450 per dollar on the capital value of every business rating unit within the Ashburton CBD (inner) rating area (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book), for footpath services.

Ashburton urban amenity rate

\$0.000745 per dollar of capital value of every rating unit in the Ashburton urban area excluding Lake Hood (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book) to meet the costs of stormwater services, footpaths and parks and open spaces funding.

Ashburton urban amenity rate – Lake Hood

\$0.000745 per dollar of capital value of every rating unit in the Ashburton (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book) to meet the costs of stormwater services, footpaths, and parks and open spaces funding.

Ashburton business amenity rate

\$0.000326 per dollar of capital value of every business rating unit within the Ashburton urban area excluding Lake Hood (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book) for the provision of district promotion and public conveniences.

Ashburton business amenity rate – Lake Hood

\$0.000326 per dollar on the capital value of every business rating unit within the Ashburton urban area for Lake Hood (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book) for the provision of district promotion and public conveniences.

Methven business amenity rate

\$0.000433 per dollar on the capital value of every business rating unit within the Methven township area (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book) for the purposes of district promotion and public conveniences.

Methven amenity rate

\$0.000579 per dollar on the capital value of every rating unit within the Methven township (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas

Map Book) to meet the costs of stormwater services, footpaths, parks and open spaces and reserve board funding.

Rakaia business amenity rate

\$0.000338 per dollar on the capital value of every business rating unit within the Rakaia township area (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book) for the provision of district promotion and public conveniences.

Rakaia amenity rate

\$0.000592 per dollar on the capital value of every rating unit within the Rakaia township (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book) to meet the costs of stormwater services, footpaths, parks and open spaces and reserve board funding.

Hinds stormwater rate

\$0.000223 per dollar on the capital value of every rating unit within the Hinds township area for the provision of stormwater services.

Rural amenity rate

\$0.000039 per dollar on the capital value of every rating unit within the rural area, excluding the townships of Methven and Rakaia, for the provision of footpaths and parks and open spaces.

Methven Community Board rate

A targeted rate to fund the Methven Community Board under section 16 of \$148.80 per rating unit within the Methven township (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book).

Mt Hutt Memorial Hall rate

A targeted rate to partially fund the Mt Hutt Memorial Hall under section 16 of \$0.000059 per dollar on the capital value of each rating unit in the Methven township (as more particularly described by reference to the Ashburton District Council Rating Areas Map Book).

Due dates for payment of rates

The rates will be payable in four equal instalments due on:

- 20 August 2022
- 20 November 2022
- 20 February 2023
- 20 May 2023

Where the 20th of a month in which rates are due does not fall on a working day, rate payments will be accepted without penalty up to and including the first working day after the 20th of that month.

Due dates for payment of water meter charges – Extraordinary Supplies

That water by meter charges are due on:

Quarterly period	Reading dates completed	Invoice date
1 July to 30 September 2022	15 October 2022	20 November 2022
1 October to 31 December 2022	15 January 2023	20 February 2023
1 January to 31 March 2023	15 April 2023	20 May 2023
1 April to 30 June 2023	15 July 2023	20 August 2023

Due dates for payment of water meter charges – Residential D and Rural A supplies

That water by meter charges are due on:

Annual period	Reading date completed	Invoice date
1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023	15 July 2023	20 August 2023

Penalties

In accordance with sections 57 and 58, the Council authorises the Finance Manager to add the following penalties on rates unpaid by the due date.

A 10% penalty will be added to instalment balances remaining unpaid as at the following dates:

- 21 August 2022
- 21 November 2022
- 21 February 2023
- 21 May 2023

In addition a further penalty of 10% will be added to any unpaid rates and charges levied prior to 30 June 2022, if still unpaid as at 31 August 2022.

Falloon/Braam

Carried

9 Protected Disclosures Policy

That Council adopts the Protected Disclosures Policy for Elected Members and the Chief Executive.

Wilson/Lovett

Carried

10 Elected Members' Remuneration 2022/23

That Council receives the Remuneration Authority (elected member remuneration 2022/23) report.

McKay/Rawlinson

Carried

11 Mayor's Report

• Water Services Entities Bill

That the Mayor and Chief Executive be authorised to approve Council's submission on the Water Services Entities Bill.

Mayor/Cameron

Carried

Post meeting note: the draft submission was forwarded to elected members on 15 July for feedback and finalised to meet the government's 22 July deadline.

- **LGNZ Remits**

Council's direction was sought on the five remits proposed for the AGM.

- 1) Central government funding for public transport – *majority no*
- 2) Review of government transport funding – *majority yes*
- 3) Illegal street racing – *majority yes*
- 4) Bylaw infringements – *majority yes*
- 5) Density and proximity of vaping retailers – *majority yes*

That Council receives the Mayor's report.

McMillan/Cameron

Carried

Fonterra presentation – 1.55pm

Robb Stevens, Fonterra Manager Local Government & Stakeholder Affairs spoke about the company's Strategy, NZ Dairy industry mega trends, where milk from this region goes, factories, and the challenges going forward to meet the needs of the world's growing population and demand for sustainably produced and high quality milk.

- Strategy is underpinned by innovation, sustainability and efficiency.
- Strategy is to create value for farmers, customers and consumers.
- Investing 1b planned investment in sustainability. The big focus is on de-carbonising manufacturing plants. By 2037 have aim to get out of coal plants.
- Farmers and manufacturing sites have been reducing emissions and water footprints.
- Living water partnership with DOC – focusing on large scale improvements.
- Of the milk NZ produces, about 95% is exported off shore – 40 to 50 different countries.
- Cooperative difference – framework to improve farmers – a way to translate customer desires in a structured way to farmers. Gives farmers a runway for change.
- Outcome focus – want to see farm grown feed and managing nitrogen.
- Entering into a stage of rapid change. Increased compliance and complexity. Freshwater management, import restrictions, winter grazing management, increased cost of compliance plus legislative agenda (RMA, Freshwater, LG reform, modern slavery legislation), greenhouse gas emissions, access to skilled staff.
- Fonterra sees plant-based milk as being a complementary industry. It won't necessarily provide the micro-nutrients that milk does, but the product has a place in consumers' diets.
- Fonterra isn't planning to invest in infrastructure in the Ashburton district. With an assumption that milk volumes may decline, it will be important to keep existing plants at Clandebye and Darfield full.
- Fonterra provides career pathways for young people and makes significant impact locally and nationally. The company acknowledges that there is a need to rebut some misinformation about the industry.

In conclusion, Robb thanked Council for the opportunity to speak today, and invited Council to share its ideas around opportunities and collaboration that could be considered with Fonterra.

LSV Presentation

The Mayor welcomed Christine Isherwood (MSD Co-ordinator) and Craig Thornley (SQLDR Officer Commanding Youth Development Unit). They together presented Deputy Mayor Liz McMillan with a photo of the LSV course group held at Burnham Camp in February-March 2022. As the group's Patron, Liz joined field exercises and spent time with the trainees which was greatly appreciated by the participants and the course co-ordinators. Her contribution was also recognised with a certificate previously presented.

Business transacted with the public excluded – 2.37pm.

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely – the general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48 (1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Item No	General subject of each matter to be considered:	In accordance with Section 48(1) of the Act, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter:	
12	Council 15/06/22 • Property matter [Now in open meeting] • Extension of Contract ROAD0145	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities
13	Audit & Risk Committee 22/06/22	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities
14	Council Grants 2022/23	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities
15	Land Use Agreement	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities

McMillan/Mayor

Carried

Welcome to new and long-serving staff

Sarah Mosley introduced new staff – Rachel Carr (Welcoming Communities and Workforce Development Advisor), Ellen Nicol (Aquatics Manager) and Sonny Whitelaw (Marketing & Engagement Co-ordinator, Art Gallery & Museum).

Customer Services award

On behalf of the Customer Services Team, Amanda Watson (Team Leader) received Council's congratulations on winning the Association of Local Government Information Management (ALGIM) Supreme Award for best customer experience in 2022. ALGIM undertake 'mystery shopper' calls annually and then rank councils on how they handle those calls.

The Chief Executive, who was present at the ALGIM Awards Ceremony and accepted the award on behalf of Customer Services, also acknowledged the team members for doing their everyday job extremely well.

Council adjourned for afternoon tea from 3.14pm to 3.35pm.

Business transacted with the public excluded – 3.35pm.

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely – the general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48 (1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Item No	General subject of each matter to be considered:	In accordance with Section 48(1) of the Act, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter:	
	Police update	Section 7(2)(d)	Avoid prejudice to measures protecting health or safety of members of public

Mayor/Braam

Carried

Business transacted with the public excluded now in open meeting

Community Grants & Funding 2022/23

That Council allocates **\$199,495** in community grants and funding for 2022/23 as per the following categories:

- 1.1 Arts & Culture – Community Libraries Grant - \$15,000
- 1.2 Community Development – Agency Grant - \$61,000
- 1.3 Community Development – Community Projects Grant - \$38,370
- 1.4 Economic Development – Community Events Grant - \$6,000

- 1.5 Natural & Built Environment – Biodiversity Grant - \$15,000
- 1.6 Natural & Built Environment – Community Infrastructure Grant - \$62,000
- 1.7 Sport & Recreation – School Holiday Programme Grant - \$1,125
- 1.8 School Prize-giving - \$1,000.

Falloon/Lovett

Carried

The meeting concluded at 4.18pm.

Confirmed 27 July 2022

MAYOR

Emergency Council Meeting

18 July 2022



5. Council Minutes – 18 July 2022

Minutes of the Emergency Council meeting held on Monday 18 July 2022, commencing at 10.30am in the Council Chamber, 137 Havelock Street, Ashburton.

Present

Mayor Neil Brown (Chair), Deputy Mayor Liz McMillan; Councillors Leen Braam, Rodger Letham, Lynette Lovett, Angus McKay, Diane Rawlinson and Stuart Wilson.

In attendance

Hamish Riach (Chief Executive), Neil McCann (GM Infrastructure Services), Janice McKay (Communications Manager) and Carol McAtamney (Governance Support).

1 Apologies

Crs John Falloon and Carolyn Cameron

Sustained

2 Extraordinary Business

Nil.

3 Declarations of Interest

Nil.

4 Waste Management and Minimisation Plan

Notification was received from the Ministry for the Environment which identified an issue with the Council's WMMP review process. Feedback from the Medical Officer of Health is required prior to a draft WMMP being completed.

- 1. That** Council notes that the 2022 waste assessment is now complete as per Section 51 on the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.
- 2. That** Council considers the 2016 WMMP in light of the Waste Assessment 2022.
- 3. That** Council proceeds with the new WMMP in light of the 2022 Waste Assessment.

Braam/Letham

Carried

The meeting concluded at 10.38am.

Confirmed 27 July 2022

MAYOR

6. *Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy*

Author *Janice McKay; Communications Manager (previously Corporate Planner)*

GMs responsible *Toni Durham; Acting Group Manager Business Support*
Steve Fabish; Group Manager Community Services

Summary

- The purpose of this report is to adopt the Ashburton District Council's Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy and Action Plan.

Recommendation

1. **That** Council adopts the Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy 2022.

Attachments

Appendix 1 Draft Strategy *[Supplemental – circulated with agenda]*

Background

The current situation

1. The Ashburton District Council Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy has been prepared as planned for Year 1 of Council's Long-Term Plan 2021-31.
2. The strategy sets out a new vision, and Council's lead and supporting roles, in fostering positive participation in Play, Active Recreation and Sport.
3. One-to-one and group pre-engagement took place from January to March 2022 and public consultation took place between April 22 and May 22 with public hearings and deliberations held on June 8.
4. The strategy will feed into Council's long term and annual planning processes.

Options analysis

Option one – adopt the Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy (recommended option)

5. Under this option, Council adopts the Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy and implementation of the Action Plan can commence.
6. This option would be aligned with expectations of stakeholders and the community through the process of engagement.

Option two – do not adopt the Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy (status quo)

7. Under this option, Council does not proceed with implementation of the Action Plan, presenting an operational risk.
8. This option would mean that expectations of key stakeholders, and the community through Council's engagement processes, are not met, presenting a reputational risk.

Legal/policy implications

9. The Strategy and Plan are consistent with the following Council documents:
 - Community Outcomes; Long-Term Plan 2021-31
 - Walking and Cycling Strategy
 - Open Spaces Strategy
10. The Strategy and Plan has also been developed to align with Sport New Zealand's 'Everybody Active' 2020-2032 strategic direction.

Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	The cost of preparing the Strategy & Action Plan were included in the 21-22 budget - ~\$30,000.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes
Where is the funding coming from?	Strategy & Policy cost centre
Are there any future budget implications?	Implementation costs of the strategy & plan will be included in Community Services operating budgets.
Reviewed by Finance	Not required.

Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	Yes
Level of significance	Low
Level of engagement selected	1. Inform – one way communication
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	Council has undergone a thorough pre-engagement and consultation process to get to this point.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Toni Durham; Strategy & Policy Manager

Next steps

- Officers will share the plan with the community and stakeholders.
- Implementation of the Action Plan will then commence.
- Monitoring and evaluation of the Action Plan will commence in the timeframe stated in the Strategy.

7. *Trading in Public Places Bylaw*

Author	<i>Mel Neumann; Graduate Policy Advisor</i>
Activity managers	<i>Colin Windleborn; Commercial Property Manager</i> <i>Rick Catchpowle; Environmental Monitoring Manager</i>
GMs responsible	<i>Jane Donaldson; Group Manager Strategy & Compliance</i> <i>Toni Durham; Acting Group Manager Business Support</i>

Summary

- A review of Council's current 'Mobile Shops, Stalls and Hawkers Bylaw' has been done, and consultation was undertaken with the community from 23 May to 23 June 2022.
- On 6 July 2022, Council deliberated on the submissions received, and determined that changes were required to the draft bylaw. These changes have been incorporated into the draft bylaw.
- Council has the following options:
 - Rollover the current bylaw, or
 - Adopt the draft bylaw as attached in appendix 1 (recommended); or
 - Adopt an amended version of the bylaw.

Recommendation

1. **That** Council adopts the Draft Trading in Public Places Bylaw 2022 as attached in appendix 1.

Attachments

Appendix 1 Draft Trading in Public Places Bylaw 2022

Background

The current situation

1. Council currently has a Mobile Shops, Stalls and Hawkers Bylaw. This was adopted in 2016 and is due for review in 2026.
2. The review of the bylaw was brought forward due to the opening of Te Pātaka o kā Tuhituhi and Te Waharoa a Hine Paaka (the Library & Civic Centre) expected next year, and the need to assess the future of the Havelock Street permitted site.
3. The purpose of the bylaw is to regulate trading in public places in order to protect the public from nuisance and to protect, promote and maintain public health and safety.

Previous Council direction

4. Council held a workshop on the Mobile Shops Stalls and Hawkers Bylaw on 30 March 2022, which covered the review of the bylaw. Agreed changes were incorporated into the draft bylaw for consultation, including the name change to 'Trading in Public Places Bylaw'.
5. On 18 May 2022, Council adopted the draft bylaw for consultation.
6. Following the consultation period from 23 May – 23 June, deliberations were held 6 July 2022. Changes that were agreed at the deliberations have been incorporated into the draft bylaw that is attached to this report. These include:
 - Removal of proposed site across from the old post office (due to this site not being suitable/accessible)
 - Removal of proposed site at Lake Hood playground (due to opposition received)
 - Removal of proposed site at Lochhead Crescent (due to opposition received)
 - Chambers Park site moved from permitted to discretionary (to allow stalls for events only)
 - Railway Terrace East site moved slightly to the south (due to feedback received from Rakaia Community Association)
 - Rakaia Terrace site extended in length (due to feedback received from Rakaia Community Association)
 - Havelock Street site – added back into the bylaw as a permitted site (due to old post office site being removed)
 - Clock tower site added as a permitted site, with a maximum of three traders at a time (due to old post office site being removed)
 - A clause added to enable Council to add further time restrictions at a later date by resolution (Council will likely restrict traders at Havelock Street site to trade between 5.30pm – 10pm when Te Pātaka o kā Tuhituhi and Te Waharoa a Hine Paaka (the Library & Civic Centre) opens, as these parks are expected to be in high demand).

7. An additional clause (9.5) has been added to the bylaw following the deliberations. This clause states that a mobile shop or stall must vacate the occupied site at the end of trading each day. This clause has been added to ensure that a mobile shop does not become permanent at a site and allows for other vendors to use these sites.

Options analysis

Option one – Roll over the current bylaw (status quo)

8. Council could decide to roll over the current bylaw. This option is not recommended.

Advantages

- There are no advantages to this option.

Disadvantages

- This option does not alleviate issues identified during the review
- Not in line with previous Council direction
- Not in line with what was proposed to the community.

Option two – Adopt the draft bylaw as attached (recommended)

9. Council could decide to adopt the draft bylaw as attached in appendix 1. This is the recommended option.

Advantages

- In line with direction given by Council at deliberations
- This option alleviates issues identified during the review.

Disadvantages

- There are no disadvantages to this option.

Option two – Adopt an amended version of the bylaw

10. It is acknowledged that Council may feel further changes are necessary. Therefore, Council could decide to adopt an amended version of the bylaw.
11. If this was the preferred option, then officers would need to assess the significance of the further changes. If the changes are considered to be significant, further consultation may be required.

Advantages

- Opportunity to incorporate changes that may have been missed

Disadvantages

- Not in line with Council direction at the deliberations
- May require further resourcing for consultation.

Legal/policy implications

12. This bylaw underwent an external legal review in June, 2016. The draft bylaw has undergone a quick review by our in-house legal counsel prior to consultation, and any issues identified were remediated. Officers believe that a full external legal review is not necessary due to the minor changes to the legal provisions of the bylaw.
13. This bylaw is consistent with other relevant council documents including Reserve Management Plans, Open Spaces Bylaw 2016, Open Spaces Strategy 2016, and the Public Places Bylaw 2017.

Local Government Act 2002

14. Sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) gives Council the power to make a bylaw for the purposes of:
 - protecting the public from nuisance;
 - protecting, promoting and maintaining public health and safety; and
 - minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.
15. Section 156 of the LGA requires us to consult with the community on the draft bylaw, in accordance with section 82.
16. Section 155 requires Council to make the following determinations:

<i>Required determination</i>	<i>Council consideration</i>
Whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing a perceived problem	Officers have determined that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem. It is not a legal requirement to have a Trading in Public Places Bylaw, however there is a determined need to manage and regulate traders in public places in the Ashburton District.
Whether the bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw	Council's draft Trading in Public Places Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw because it meets the following tests: The bylaw is <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Authorised by statute under section 146(b)(vi) of the LGA• Not repugnant of the general laws of New Zealand• Certain and clear• Reasonable• Not overly restrictive, onerous on any person, or impractical.
Whether the bylaw gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990	The proposed bylaw is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, nor does it impose any restrictions on any of the rights listed in the Act.

Strategic alignment

17. The recommendation relates to two of Council's community outcomes:

- 'A district of great spaces and places', and
- 'A prosperous economy based on innovation and opportunity'.

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	Mobile shops and stalls can enhance the local economy with new cuisines or goods available for residents. Some businesses expand to permanent premises from these beginnings.
Environmental	✗	
Cultural	✗	
Social	✓	The addition of permitted sites may increase vibrancy across the district.

Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	There is no cost for the recommended option.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Not required for the recommended option
Where is the funding coming from?	Not applicable
Are there any future budget implications?	Not applicable
Reviewed by Finance	Erin Register; Finance Manager

Significance and engagement assessment

18. The adoption of the draft bylaw has been assessed against Council's Community Engagement Policy and does not trigger high significance. Council is however legally required under the Local Government Act 2002, to undertake consultation with the community on the draft bylaw. Submissions were open from 23 May to 23 June 2022.

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Low
Rationale for selecting level of significance	Low cost, and low risk to Council, low impact on levels of service. There is expected to be a medium level of community interest.
Level of engagement selected	3. Consult – formal two-way communication
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	Council is required under section 156 of the LGA to consult with the community on the draft bylaw, in accordance with section 82. Submissions were invited from 23 May – 23 June 2022.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Richard Mabon, Senior Policy Advisor

Bylaw

TRADING IN PUBLIC PLACES

TITLE:	Ashburton District Council Trading in Public Places Bylaw 2022
TEAM:	Commercial Property, Environmental Services
RESPONSIBILITY:	Commercial Property Manager, Environmental Monitoring Manager
DATE ADOPTED:	27 July 2022
COMMENCEMENT:	28 July 2022
NEXT REVIEW DUE:	27 July 2032

1. Title

The title of this bylaw is Ashburton District Council Trading in Public Places Bylaw 2022.

2. Purpose

The purpose of this bylaw is to regulate trading in public places in order to protect the public from nuisance and to protect, promote and maintain public health and safety.

3. Related documents

- Ashburton District Council Advertising Signage in Public Places Bylaw
- Ashburton District Council Explanatory Bylaw
- Ashburton District Council Open Spaces Bylaw
- Ashburton District Council Public Places Bylaw
- Ashburton District Council Schedule of Fees and Charges
- Ashburton District Plan
- Fair Trading Act 1986
- Fisheries Act 1996
- Health Act 1956
- Food Act 2014
- Reserves Act 1977.

4. Application

This bylaw applies to public places within Ashburton District.

The provisions of this bylaw do not apply to:

- a) The owner of a fishing boat registered under Part 4 Section 103 of the Fisheries Act 1996 where the fishing permit allows the sale of fresh fish or shellfish from that boat at the place where it is moored, berthed, or beached; or from a stall within 450m of that place.
- b) Collectors for charitable purposes. Street appeal collectors must make an application through the Customer Services Team at Council.
- c) Street performances (e.g. buskers) and pavement artists. These are addressed in Ashburton District Council's Public Places Bylaw.
- d) Outdoor dining, which is covered by Council's Use of Footpaths for Alfresco Dining Policy.

5. Definitions

In this bylaw, unless the context requires otherwise:

Authorised Officer means any person appointed by the Council to act on its behalf and with its authority.

Bylaw means the Ashburton District Council Trading in Public Places Bylaw 2022.

Council means Ashburton District Council.

District means the district of the Ashburton District Council.

Goods is as defined in the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

Hawker means any person who carries or takes about any goods and/or services for sale not in pursuance of any invitation to call with, or of any previous order or request for, such goods, and includes a pedlar and any person who exposes for sale any goods and/or services or taken about by him/her, or solicits the custom of any other person; and whether any such person shall carry any such goods and/or services or not, but does not include any person who uses any vehicle as a mobile shop.

Keeper in relation to any mobile shop, means the person by whom or on whose behalf any business is carried on by means of that mobile shop.

Permit means authority granted by Ashburton District Council allowing the holder to engage in the sale of goods or services from a mobile shop or stall, or the hawking of goods or services, upon payment of the required fee, upon such terms and for any duration that Council sees fit, including occasionally requiring inspections for health and safety regulations.

Mobile shop means a vehicle, whether self-propelled or not, from which goods and/or services are offered or exposed for sale in a public area (whether or not in pursuance of any invitation to call with the goods and/or services or from which services are offered for sale in the public area); but does not include any vehicle used for the purpose of transporting and delivering goods pursuant to a prior order placed for the delivery of the goods.

Nuisance means to obstruct, annoy or interfere, be it intentionally or unintentionally.

Permitted Area means the identified areas in Part A, Schedule 1 of this bylaw, where trade in public places is permitted to take place.

Public Area means those parts of an outdoor area normally available for use by the general public exclusive or any service or access areas.

Service is as defined in the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

Stall means any stand, booth, tent or structure erected, either temporarily or for ongoing use, in any space accessible by members of the public, for the sale of goods or services to members of the public.

Trade is as defined in the Commerce Act 1986.

6. Permit

- 6.1 No person, in any public place, shall solicit trade or engage in the sale of goods or services of any description whatsoever without having first obtained a permit from Council.
- 6.2 Every person wishing to sell goods in a public place shall make an application to the Council on the prescribed form and submit the application accompanied by the relevant fee.
- 6.3 A separate permit shall be required for each vehicle or stall used and the appropriate fee must be paid per vehicle or stall.
- 6.4 No permit issued shall be transferable to any other person.
- 6.5 Council may issue temporary permits for an activity at its discretion.
- 6.6 Permits shall be in the form prescribed by the Ashburton District Council and shall take effect as indicated on the permits.
- 6.7 At all times while operating in trade in a public place, hawkers or keepers of a mobile shop or stall must carry and be able to produce that permit to any Police Officer or Authorised Officer on request.
- 6.8 In addition to a permit to operate a mobile shop, stall, or as a hawker other licenses or permits may be required.

7. Fees

- 7.1 Fees payable are set by resolution of Council from time to time and prescribed in the Ashburton District Council Schedule of Fees and Charges.

8. Local authority may prescribe conditions

- 8.1 Council may, either upon the issue of any permit to any hawker or keeper of a mobile shop or stall, or at any time by notice in writing:
 - 8.1.1 Prescribe any condition or conditions which the hawker or keeper of a mobile shop

or stall must carry out trade or business in compliance with.

- 8.2 Where a vehicle is to be used for the sale of food for human consumption, it shall be a condition of the permit that no vehicle other than that specified in that permit or shall be used without the approval of the Council.
- 8.3 Any hawker or keeper of a mobile shop or stall who fails to comply in all respects with any such condition commits an offence against this bylaw.

9. Location of mobile shops and stalls

- 9.1 In the first instance, mobile shops or stalls should be located in the areas identified as 'permitted areas' in Part A, Schedule 1.
- 9.2 Where a mobile shop or stall wishes to locate in areas outside of the permitted areas, an application must be made to Council. Council will assess the application based on the criteria specified in Part B, Schedule 1. Council have the discretion to grant or deny the permit based on this criteria.
- 9.3 Whilst it is a permitted site, no more than a total of three mobile shops or stalls may operate concurrently from the Ashburton Domain Layby site at any given time.
- 9.4 Council's Authorised Officers shall only grant a permit for a mobile shop, stall or hawker to be located within a permitted site which is Recreation Reserve land for the purposes of the Reserves Act 1977, if the use meets the requirements of sections 53 and 54 of the Reserves Act 1977.

9.49.5 A mobile shop or stall is required to vacate the occupied site once trading has ended for the day.

Explanatory note: Traders should be aware of the conditions and restrictions that may exist in Council's Reserve Management Plans. These can be viewed here:
<https://www.ashburtondc.govt.nz/ashburton-district/Plans,-Reports-and-Strategies/other-council-plans/reserve-management-plans>

10. Trading hours

- 10.1 No hawker, mobile shop or stall shall be operated for business on any public place in or adjacent to a residential area, in the time between 10pm and 8.30am the following morning, unless prior permission has been given by Council.
- 10.2 Council will review trading hour restrictions for the Havelock Street site at a later date and may change the trading hours at that site by resolution specifying the new trading hours and the date that the change will become effective.
- 10.1 —

11. Musical chimes

- 11.1 Musical chimes or other audible devices for attracting customers to a mobile shop or stall

may be operated in a reasonably modulated manner.

- 11.2 No such chimes or other audible device shall be operated within 300 metres of any place of public worship while a service is in progress or any hospital or similar institution licensed under the Health Act 1956.

12. Markets

- 12.1 A permit may be issued by Council for the operation of a Market in the Ashburton District. Specific requirements pertaining to this permit will be made as Council sees fit.
- 12.2 Council may, either upon the issue of any market permit, or at any time by notice in writing:
- 12.2.1 Prescribe any condition or conditions which the market must carry out trade or business in compliance with.

13. Charities and community groups

- 13.1 Charities and community groups may be exempt from site restrictions within schedule 1 of this bylaw, upon discretion by a Council Authorised Officer.

14. Request to move or relocate

- 14.1 Every permitted hawker, or keeper of a mobile shop or stall shall, upon request by any police officer or Council Authorised Officer, relocate to any other street, part of the street, or public place as indicated by that officer.
- 14.2 Any person who fails to comply with any request made by any police officer or Council Authorised Officer pursuant to Clause 14.1 thereof commits an offence against this bylaw.

15. Breaches of bylaw – compliance and enforcement

- 15.1 Every keeper of a mobile shop or stall, or person operating as a hawker, who breaches this bylaw, must on request of an Authorised Officer immediately stop the activity. Any person failing to comply with such a request commits a further offence against this bylaw.
- 15.2 Any person who breaches this bylaw may be prohibited from holding a permit for such period as the Council or Authorised Officer shall determine.
- 15.3 Any person found to be operating as a keeper of a Mobile Shop or Stall, or as a Hawker, who does not hold a valid permit for that activity commits a further offence against this bylaw.
- 15.4 Breaches of this bylaw may also result in an application being made to the District Court for an injunction to restrain the keeper/hawker from the activity that they have been involved in.
- 15.5 Any person who breaches this bylaw may be prosecuted for any such breach and is liable upon summary conviction to a fine, as provided for under the Local Government Act 2002 (which specifies a fine not exceeding \$20,000), and may also be liable to penalties under other legislation.

Schedule 1

Part A: Permitted sites

Permitted sites

The following are permitted sites:

Site name	Location	Mobile Shops / Stalls	Power
Havelock Street cul-de-sac	Ashburton	Both	No
Ashburton Domain Layby	Ashburton	Both – maximum of 3	No
Old Post Office green area	Adjacent to 390 East Street, Ashburton	Both	No
Havelock Street, Baring Square East (see clause 10.2)	Ashburton	Both	Yes
Clock tower site, East street	Ashburton	Both – maximum of 3	Yes
Rowing Club, Lake Hood	Ashburton	Both	No
Playground, Lake Hood	Huntingdon Avenue, Ashburton	Both	No
South End Picnic Area, Lake Hood	Ashburton	Both	No
East Street Concrete Pad	Ashburton	Stalls only	No
East Street Footpath	242 East Street, Ashburton	Stalls only	No
The Square	Main Street, Methven	Stalls only	No
Mt Hutt Memorial Hall	160 Main St, Methven	Both – maximum of 2 stalls and 1 mobile shop	Yes – one connection only
Lochhead Subdivision green space	Lochhead Crescent, Methven	Stalls only	No
Chambers Park	Spaxton Street, Methven	Stalls only	No
Rakaia Terrace East	Rakaia (proposed dump station)	Both	No
Rakaia Terrace West	Rakaia	Stalls only	No
Rakaia Terrace	Rakaia	Stalls only	No

Discretionary sites

The following are discretionary sites, during the timeframes specified:

Site name	Location	Mobile Shops / Stalls	Power	Timeframe
East Street	Moore Street to Wills Street, Ashburton	Both	Yes (outside clock tower)	One off events as agreed by an Authorised Officer
West Street Car Park	Ashburton	Both, for the purposes of a Market	No Yes	During weekends and after 5pm weekdays
Havelock Street, Baring Square East	Ashburton	Both	Yes	One off events as agreed by an Authorised Officer
Salmon Site	9 Railway Terrace,	Stalls only	No	One off events as agreed by

	Rakaia			an Authorised Officer
Chambers Park	Spaxton Street, Methven	Stalls only	No	One off events as agreed by an Authorised Officer

Part B: Criteria for determining other sites

An Authorised Officer may use discretion to permit mobile shops and stalls to trade at sites other than those listed in Part A, Schedule 1.

There must be good reason why the permitted sites are not suitable and the proposed site must be consistent with the following criteria:

- Mobile shops and stalls must be located in areas controlled by speed limits of 50km or less.
- Mobile shops and stalls must be at least 100 metres (nearest point to nearest point) from any business premises selling like goods or services.
- There must be adequate and safe roadside customer parking available at the site.

In addition, in deciding to grant or decline an application for an alternative site, the following must be taken into consideration:

- (a) the nature of the activity;
- (b) the location and duration of the activity;
- (c) the degree to which public use of the street or public place will be maintained;
- (d) whether it is likely to cause a nuisance, obstruction or a hazard to pedestrians or vehicular traffic;
- (e) the potential impacts on the surrounding environment (including immediately adjacent stakeholders) as a result of noise, smell, glare, light spill, appearance or any other effects.

Orange = discretionary sites

The following are permitted sites for mobile shops and stalls:

32

Old Post Office-green area
Adjacent to 390 East Street, Ashburton



Havelock Street, Baring Square East



Clock tower site, East Street

- Limited to 3 shops/stalls at any one time



Rowing Club, Lake Hood



Playground, Lake Hood
Huntingdon Avenue,
Ashburton

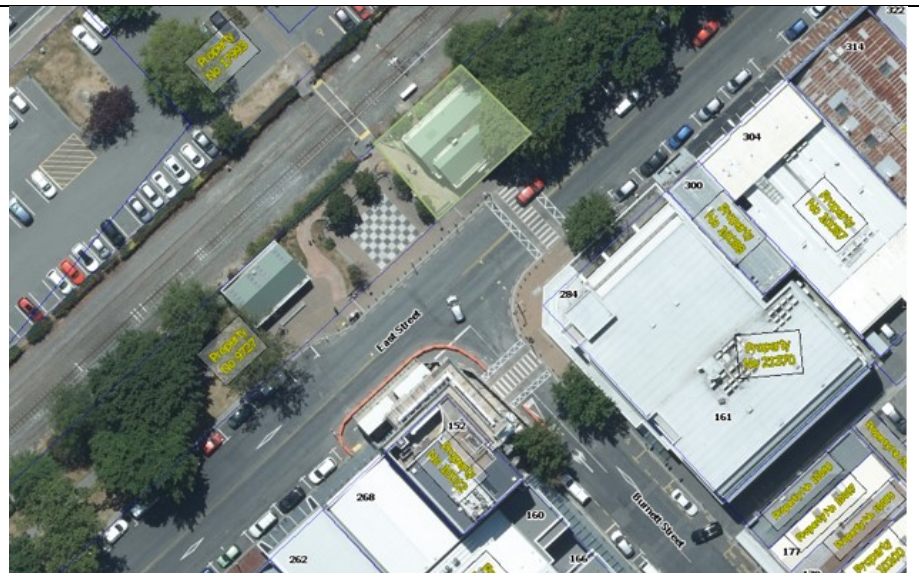


South End Picnic Area, Lake Hood



East Street Concrete Pad

- (stalls only)



East Street Footpath

242 East Street,
Ashburton

- (stalls only)



The Square

Main Street, Methven

- (stalls only)



Mt Hutt Memorial Hall

160 Main Street,
Methven



Lochhead Subdivision greenspace

~~Lochhead Crescent,
Methven~~

- (stalls only)



Chambers Park
 Spaxton Street,
 Methven
 ● (stalls only)



Rakaia Terrace East



Rakaia Terrace West

- (stalls only)



Rakaia Terrace

- (stalls only)



Discretionary Sites

The following are discretionary sites for mobile shops and stalls during the timeframes specified:

East Street

- One-off events as agreed by an Authorised Officer



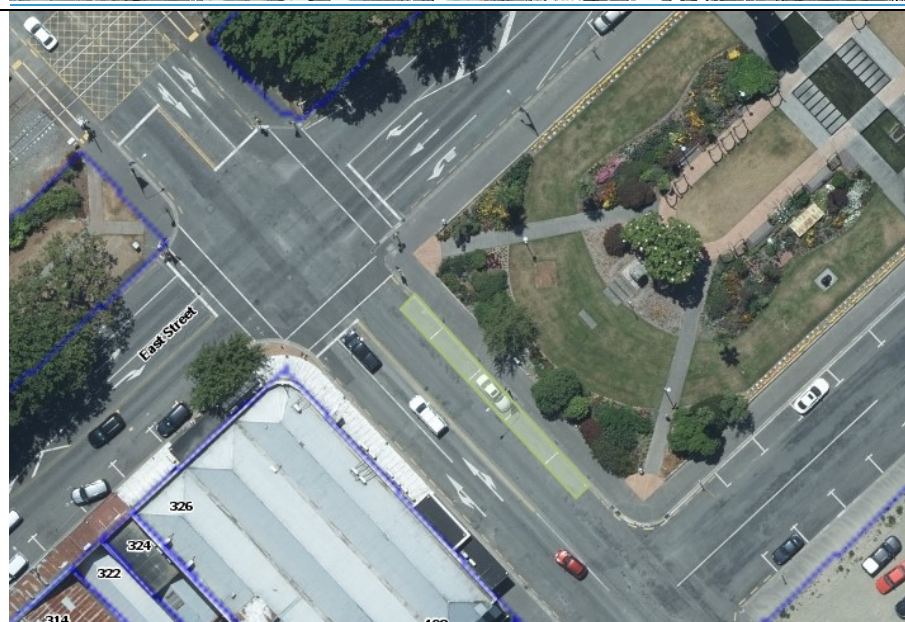
West Street Car Park

- For the purposes of a market
- During weekends and after 5pm weekdays



**Havelock Street,
Baring Square-East**

- One-off events as agreed by an Authorised Officer



Salmon Site, Rakaia

- Stalls only
- One-off events as agreed by an Authorised Officer



Chambers Park
Spaxton Street,
Methven

- Stalls only
- One-off events as agreed by an Authorised Officer



8. *Adoption of Draft Stormwater Bylaw for public consultation*

Author	<i>Richard Mabon, Senior Policy Advisor</i>
Activity manager	<i>Andrew Guthrie, Assets Manager</i>
GM responsible	<i>Neil McCann, Group Manager Infrastructure Services</i>

Summary

- The purpose of this report is to inform a Council decision to initiate public consultation on a draft Stormwater Bylaw.
- Council is required to put in place a stormwater bylaw (or appropriate alternative) to meet a condition of its stormwater discharge resource consent.
- Officers are satisfied that a bylaw is the most appropriate tool to support the operation of the discharge consent. It will be applied alongside public information and education to maximise voluntary compliance.
- Officers have determined that the proposed Bylaw meets the statutory tests in section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- Consultation is proposed under section 86 of the Act, with submissions to be heard and deliberated upon in September. This will enable Council to adopt the Bylaw in October.

Recommendation

1. **That** Council adopts the Draft Ashburton District Council Stormwater Bylaw 2022 (attached as Appendix 1) for public consultation from 30 July to 30 August 2022.
2. **That** Council adopts the Stormwater Bylaw statement of proposal (attached as Appendix 2).

Attachments

Appendix 1	Draft Ashburton District Council Stormwater Bylaw 2022
Appendix 2	Stormwater bylaw statement of proposal
Appendix 3	Detailed analysis of options

Background

The current situation

1. Council holds a stormwater discharge consent (CRC 186263) that relates to the greater Ashburton urban area including Fairton. Council is seeking similar discharge consents for Methven and Rakaia. Discharge consents are required under the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan.
2. Clause 28 of the Ashburton stormwater discharge consent requires that Council adopt a Bylaw (or similar measure) to support the operation and enforcement of the discharge consent.

Maori and Tangata Whenua participation

3. Council is engaging with AEC to ensure that decisions on the Stormwater Bylaw are informed by the Treaty Partner perspective.

Interested and affected parties

4. Interested and affected parties will include all landowners served by the stormwater network, and in particular industrial business operators and urban land developers. Environmental care groups, Maori and Environment Canterbury will have a particular interest in the successful operation of the Bylaw to prevent environmental harm.

What do others do

5. Nine territorial authorities in Canterbury have a current stormwater bylaw. Some of these are stand-alone bylaws, and others are part of a "three waters" bylaw. Officers have also examined other bylaws reviewed in the past two years to understand current and emerging practice. This has included other Canterbury territorial authority bylaws.

Options analysis

Criteria for analysis

6. Officers have analysed the reasonable and practicable options using the following criteria¹:
 - Cost/benefit
 - Risk management
 - Compliance with resource consent

¹ Other criteria such as legal compliance were not used as all the options showed a similar level of compliance.

7. The status quo is not presented as an option as it is neither reasonable nor practicable in this case.
8. All options discussed are subject to the outcomes of the legal review.

Shortlist of options

- Option one – Adopt the draft Bylaw and statement of proposal for public consultation (Recommended)
- Option two – Amend and adopt the draft Bylaw and statement of proposal for public consultation
- Option three – Refer the documents back to officers for further work prior to further Council consideration
- Option four – Pursue alternative means of compliance with clause 28 of the stormwater discharge consent.

Analysis of Options

9. Table 1 summarises the analysis of options set out in full in Appendix 3.
10. The green cells represent the best option(s) under each criterion. Orange cells are less preferred than those filled in green. Red cells represent the worst option under that criterion.
11. Options are evaluated in comparison to the preferred Option. For example, taking the criterion of risk, option one three is perceived as similar in risk to option one. Option two is perceived as a greater risk than option one and option three. Option four represents the greatest risk of all the options.

Table 1 – Summary of options analysis

Option	Cost:benefit	Risk management	Compliance with Consent
1 – Adopt and consult (Recommended)	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
2 – Amend and consult	MEDIUM	MEDIUM	HIGH
3 – Refer back for more work	MEDIUM	HIGH	MEDIUM
4 – Alternative compliance	MEDIUM	LOW	MEDIUM

12. Option one has the best overall score against all three criterion.

Legal/policy implications

Bylaw content

13. A full description of drafting changes made to draft Bylaw in the pre-engagement period since the Council workshop on 8 June is circulated separately. The main points of note from the document are:
 - The general provisions of the bylaw remain similar to the Wastewater Bylaw 2021. (See paragraph 14)
 - New provisions regarding control of erosion and silt from development (see paragraph 15), and audit of industrial sites (see paragraph 16) reflect the content of our discharge consent.
 - We do not propose to introduce a licensing system for industrial sites (see paragraph 17). As Council has not previously operated a stormwater bylaw, officers favour gathering information to support informed decision-making on any greater regulation.
 - The bylaw provides a suitable range of enforcement options including the power to suspend or cancel approval to discharge to the Council stormwater network. (see paragraph 18)
14. The general provisions relate to the protection of the stormwater system from misuse and damage. They also include provisions about working on and around buried services. There are also standard clauses related to enforcement mechanisms. These reflect similar provisions in water supply and wastewater bylaws.
15. There are provisions in the Bylaw requiring erosion and silt control measures for land development. Silt discharge to waterways impairs water quality, is a biodiversity hazard and possible flooding risk. This is already part of our practise in dealing with subdivision applications. There will be opportunities to improve local practise by providing education resources and training for developers and staff.
16. The resource consent requires council to establish a register of industrial sites and audit the sites of greatest risk. The first phase of compliance will be gathering information on our industrial sites from those operators. There is also some policy work to do on a system of risk classification. This would draw on the information gathered.
17. No licensing system is proposed. Licensing can be linked to risk and provide a source of revenue that requires people to contribute according to the level of risk they present, and therefore the workload they may generate. Given the current state of knowledge about our operators, we do not have the evidence to justify a licensing approach at this time.
18. The draft Bylaw provides the power to suspend or cancel approval to discharge to the Council Stormwater Network. This is a last resort option, where persistent or grievous

non-compliance places Council's consent at risk. While Officers hope never to have cause to exercise this option, it is transparent and appropriate to signal that it is in the toolbox. In this circumstance a property owner would need to obtain their own resource consent.

19. The draft Bylaw is being assessed for legal compliance by Council's In-house Counsel. Advice on drafting changes for legal reasons will be presented as soon as practicable but may not be available due to the time taken to finalise the revised draft. In this case, legal review will be incorporated into officer advice after submissions.

Local Government Act 2002

20. Council must show that the proposed bylaw falls within its bylaw-making powers under section 145 & 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 ("the Act") and whether the bylaw is appropriate under Section 155 of the Act.
21. The proposed bylaw is consistent with the general bylaw-making powers in s. 145 (a) and 145(b) and the specific bylaw-making powers of section 146(1)(b)(iii) and (iv) of the Act.
22. Section 155 requires Council to determine the matters set out in the following table:

Matter to be determined	Council consideration
Whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing a perceived problem	<p>Officers have determined that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem. It is not a legal requirement under the Act to have a Stormwater Bylaw, however the need to protect council assets from misuse or damage, the need to protect the public health, and the benefits of those outcomes for the effective and efficient operation of the stormwater network and the receiving environment are clear.</p> <p>Officers have also considered alternative regulatory approaches and believe that a bylaw is the most appropriate (See paragraphs 17 & 18).</p>
Whether the bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw	<p>Council's draft Stormwater Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw because it meets the following tests:</p> <p>The bylaw is</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorised by statute under sections 145 146(b)(vi) of the LGA • Not repugnant of the general laws of New Zealand • Certain and clear • Reasonable • Not overly restrictive, onerous on any person, or impractical.
Whether the bylaw gives rise to any implications	<p>The proposed bylaw is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, nor does it impose any restrictions on any of the rights listed in the Act.</p>

Matter to be determined	Council consideration
under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990	

Resource Consent requirements

23. Clause 28 of the stormwater discharge resource consent requires Council to .."scope, draft and approve a stormwater bylaw under the Local Government Act..." within two years. It goes on to say that..."bylaw-making at a later date, or a different mechanism to achieve the same outcomes as a bylaw, may occur as agreed with..." ECan.
24. As noted in paragraph 5, nine other Canterbury territorial authorities have adopted a stormwater bylaw. There is a substantial body of experience and knowledge available to Council to support the effective drafting, operation and enforcement of a bylaw. While no regulatory approach is entirely risk-free, the use of a bylaw is likely to be more effective and present less risks than new alternatives.
25. It is intended to apply the Bylaw alongside information and education measures to promote voluntary compliance. Experience demonstrates that it is important to have some enforcement options in the toolkit to address the behaviour of persons who do not voluntarily comply. Education and information alone is not sufficient.

Climate Change policy

26. Stormwater networks exist to provide a land drainage function. More frequent rainfall events of a greater magnitude are expected under climate change, so the effective operation of the bylaw to prevent damage, misuse or blockage of the stormwater system will become more important over time.

Strategic alignment

Strategies and plans

27. Council's Surface Water Strategy 2018 contains an action plan. Objective 3.4 is: *"Implement Council's network-wide stormwater consent."* Action A under that objective is: *"Develop and implement stormwater bylaw"*.

Community Outcomes and Wellbeings

28. The creation of a stormwater bylaw relates to all Council's community outcomes, as follows:
 - *Residents are included and have a voice* - because citizens can participate in the bylaw-making consultation
 - *A district of great spaces and places* - because clean freshwater enables people to enjoy positive healthy lifestyles

- *A balanced and sustainable environment* - because an effective stormwater system supports clean freshwater which in turn supports the health of waterways and biodiversity.
- *A prosperous economy based on innovation and opportunity* - because an efficient and effective regulatory approach will enable voluntary compliance and minimise costs to business and the wider community.

29. The making of a stormwater bylaw relates to community wellbeings as follows:

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	Any regulation, such as a Bylaw, may impose costs and restrictions on economic activity. Efficient and effective regulation will minimise those costs and provide an effective control on the frequency and impacts of unlawful activity.
Environmental	✓	Our discharge consent serves to protect the receiving environment from contaminants in the stormwater discharge. This Bylaw supports the operation and enforcement of that consent, and also serves to protect public stormwater assets.
Cultural	✓	We know that both Maori and non-Maori value our fresh water resources and that our laws reflect the concept of Te Mana o te Wai which emphasises the protect of the mauri (life force, special nature) of our waterways and groundwater.
Social	✓	An efficient and effective bylaw will support the operation of the stormwater network, which brings public health benefits.

Conflicts and Trade-offs

30. The biggest potential for conflict is between the costs of compliance to achieve environmental outcomes and well-being and the imposition of those costs on businesses.
31. Officers believe Council should maximise voluntary compliance and minimise costs by making it easy for businesses to comply.

Financial implications

32. Officers expect to implement the Bylaw within existing budgets and funding policies.
33. Officers note that auditing and reporting on industrial sites will provide Council with better information about the nature and scale of work required to maintain compliance with the stormwater discharge consent. Officers expect that future budget proposals will be shaped by this information.

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	In 2021/22, the stormwater activity has an operating budget of \$1.39M and a capital budget of \$440,000.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Operation of the bylaw is expected to be achieved within operating budgets.
Where is the funding coming from?	Stormwater operating activities are funded from a capital value targeted rate (90%) and general rates (10%). Stormwater capital activities are funded from loan and depreciation reserves and loan repayments and depreciation are funded as operating expenses.
Are there any future budget implications?	There are no immediate budget implications. Potential future budget implications are discussed in paragraph 33.
Reviewed by Finance	<i>Name; Position</i>

Significance and engagement assessment

34. Officers have undertaken pre-consultation engagement with Council’s Treaty Partner through Aoraki Environmental Consultancy, and with Environment Canterbury. This engagement focussed on a first draft of the bylaw which has been amended following officer discussions on the draft and on the feedback received.
35. A summary of drafting changes arising from pre-engagement is circulated separately.
36. Officers have assessed the overall significance of the matters in this Report , and its impact for engagement as set out in the following table:

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	Yes.
Level of significance	High
Rationale for selecting level of significance	Officers have applied the seven assessment criteria and thresholds as set out in steps one and two of the Community Engagement Policy. At step three, assessment “in the round”, Officers concluded that the assessment of “High” significance was accurate, as the power to exclude a site from Council’s stormwater network would have high impact on an affected enterprise, including the level of service provided by Council and a high level of community interest.
Level of engagement selected	4. Consult – formal two-way communication
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	Consultation is required under the Local Government Act 2002 when making a bylaw. For a matter of medium significance, consultation under s. 82 of the Act is appropriate.

Requirement	Explanation
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Toni Durham, Acting Group Manager Business Support

Next steps

Date	Action / milestone	Comments
14 September 2022	Conduct hearings and deliberations	13 September also available as a back-up.
5 October 2022	Adopt Bylaw	

Draft Bylaw

STORMWATER

TITLE:	Ashburton District Council Stormwater Bylaw 2022
TEAM:	Assets
RESPONSIBILITY:	Assets Manager
DATE ADOPTED:	5 October 2022
COMMENCEMENT:	6 October 2022
NEXT REVIEW DUE:	5 October 2027

1. Title and Commencement

The title of this Bylaw is the Ashburton District Council Stormwater Bylaw 2022.

2. Purpose and Objectives

The purpose of this Bylaw is to:

- a) Manage and regulate the land, structures, and infrastructure associated with Ashburton District Council's Stormwater Networks
- b) To protect land, structures, and infrastructure associated with Ashburton District Council's Stormwater Networks from misuse or damage; and
- c) Protect the public from Nuisance; and
- d) Protect, promote, and maintain public health and safety.

The objective of this Bylaw is to:

- a) Prevent the unauthorised use of, or discharge into, the Stormwater Network;
- b) Manage the volume of runoff and entry of contaminants into the Stormwater Network;
- c) Enable the Council to meet relevant objectives, policies, and standards for discharges from the Stormwater Network;
- d) Define the obligations of the Council, installers, Occupiers, and the public regarding the discharge of Stormwater and management of the Stormwater Network; and
- e) Manage the risk of flooding.

***Explanatory note:** This Bylaw is to help manage Stormwater Networks within the District so as to protect people, property, and the Environment by minimising the impact of flooding, erosion, and contamination of Stormwater. It is in addition to controls on Stormwater imposed by the Canterbury Regional Council and Ashburton District Council under the Resource Management Act 1991, the Building Act 2004, or any other act, regulation, or bylaw.*

The Council holds Comprehensive Stormwater Network Discharge Consents from Canterbury Regional Council for the discharge of stormwater. This places obligations on the Council to improve the quality of stormwater that enters the network and is discharged to the environment. Waterways are part of the receiving environment for stormwater and form part of the network that carries stormwater. Council has a stewardship role in the protection, restoration and management of waterways and their margins.

3. Application

3.1.1 This Bylaw is made under the authority of the Local Government Act 2002 for Stormwater drainage in the Ashburton District. This Bylaw applies to the Stormwater Network owned and operated by the Ashburton District Council, and anything discharged into the Stormwater Network. It also controls activities that may affect the integrity or effective operation of the Stormwater Network.

4. Definitions

In this Bylaw, unless the context requires otherwise:

Approved or Approval means approved in writing by the Council, either by resolution of the Council or by any Authorised Officer.

Authorised Officer means any Person to whom authority is delegated by Council to take action in relation to this Bylaw or to undertake the duties of a Council officer under this Bylaw, including a contractor or agent of Council.

Buried Services means all public Stormwater pipes, rising mains, and other underground utilities under the responsibility of the Council.

Catchment means the area of land within which Stormwater flows (whether by gravity, pumping, piping, or otherwise) to a given point.

Contaminants has the same meaning as in the Resource Management Act 1991.

Council means the Ashburton District Council, or any officer authorised to exercise the authority of Council.

Customer means the Person who uses, or has approval to use, the Stormwater Network supplied by the Council.

District has the meaning provided in the Ashburton District Council Explanatory Bylaw 2016.

Development Area means any individual area within a site or sites that is undergoing development and construction activities.

Environment has the same meaning as in the Resource Management Act 1991.

Overland Flow Path means any flow path taken by Stormwater on the surface of the land.

Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) means a plan that identifies the environmental risks associated with erosion and sediment from a site and describes the methods and controls that will be used to mitigate and manage those risks.

Flood Plain means a low-lying area, normally adjacent to a Catchment's main Watercourses, that is inundated by water during heavy rainfall or a flood event.

Hazardous Substance has the same meaning as in the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.

Non-Residential Site Stormwater Audit Programme means the Council's programme of work to monitor and improve the discharges from Non-Residential Sites to the Stormwater Network.

Industrial or Trade Premises has the same meaning as in the Resource Management Act 1991.

Non-Residential Site means any Industrial or Trade Premises or any commercial Premises with heavy vehicle and/or high traffic movements.

Nuisance has the same meaning as in section 29 of the Health Act 1956 and in the context of this Bylaw includes, but is not limited to:

- a) person, thing, or circumstance causing distress or annoyance or unreasonable interference with the peace, comfort, or convenience of another person;
- b) flooding of any building floor or sub-floor, or public roadway;
- c) damage to property;
- d) damage to the stormwater network;
- e) erosion or subsidence of land;
- f) adverse loss of riparian vegetation; or
- g) anything that causes a breach of any stormwater discharge consent condition binding the Council, (including an accumulation of chemicals causing a breach).

Occupier means the Person who occupies the Premises. This may be the Owner of the Premises, a lessee, squatter, or any other Person on or using the Premises.

Overland Flow Path means any flow path taken by Stormwater on the surface of the land.

Owner means the Person who owns the Premises.

Person means the Crown, a corporation sole, and also a body of Persons, whether corporate or otherwise.

Point of Discharge means the point where the discharges leading from the Premises connect into the council owned and operated network, which marks the boundary of responsibility between the Owner and Council, irrespective of Property boundaries.

Premises means any of the following:

- a) A Property or allotment which is held under a separate certificate of title (or for which a separate certificate of title may be issued) and in respect to which a building consent has been (or may be) issued; or
- b) A building or part of a building that has been defined as an individual unit by a cross-lease, unit title or company lease and for which a Record of Title is available; or
- c) Land held in public ownership (e.g., reserve) for a particular purpose.

Private Stormwater System means any Stormwater system that serves one or more properties and is not owned, managed, or maintained by the Council. It includes any component that drains water from a Property up to the point of service connection with the Stormwater Network.

Prohibited substance means a contaminant in stormwater that has not been expressly authorised by the Council. Prohibited substances include, but are not limited to: sediment, cement, construction by-products, green waste, litter, detergents, soap, swimming/spa pool water, metal residues, leachate, petrochemicals, pesticide, solvents, substances labelled “biodegradable” or similar, and any other hazardous substance.

Property means a separately rateable Property.

Register of Non-Residential Sites means the Register established under this Bylaw,

Stormwater means runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified, or accelerated by human modification of the land surface or runoff from the external surface of any structure as a result of precipitation and may contain contaminants. . This definition excludes discharges of spilled or deliberately released hazardous substances and/or washdown activities, and groundwater taken for the purposes of land drainage.

Stormwater Network means any infrastructure, facilities and Stormwater Management Devices operated, owned, or administered by the Council, which, in relation to Stormwater, are used to convey runoff, or reduce the risk of flooding, or to improve water quality. This includes but is not limited to:

- a) open drains
- b) inlet structures
- c) pipes and other conduits
- d) manholes
- e) chambers
- f) traps
- g) outlet structures
- h) pumping stations
- i) treatment structures and devices.

The Stormwater Network also includes Private Stormwater Systems.

Stormwater Network Discharge Consent means any Stormwater Network Discharge Consent issued by Canterbury Regional Council, which enables the Council to discharge Stormwater to land and water, in accordance with certain conditions, and includes any variations to the consent.

Stormwater Protection Plan means a plan which relates to a specific site and/or activity being carried out on the site and addresses the specific Stormwater management approach for that site and/or activity.

Stormwater Management Device means a device or facility used to reduce Stormwater runoff volume, flow and/or Contaminant loads prior to discharge. This Includes but is not limited to:

- a) Rain gardens
- b) Porous paving
- c) Infiltration trenches
- d) Sand filters
- e) Settlement traps, tanks, and ponds
- f) Green roofs
- g) Wetlands
- h) Ponds
- i) Rainwater tanks
- j) Proprietary devices
- k) Stormwater detention and/or retention devices.

5. Protection of Stormwater System

5.1 Restrictions

***Explanatory Note:** The restrictions outlined in clause 5.1 of this Bylaw are in addition to controls on Stormwater imposed by the Canterbury Regional Council and Ashburton District Council under the Resource Management Act 1991, the Building Act 2004, or any other act, regulation, or bylaw.*

5.1.1 No Person may, without Council's written approval under this Bylaw:

- a) Connect to, alter any connection, disconnect from, or discharge into, any part of the Stormwater Network; or
- b) Erect any barrier within the Stormwater Network; or
- c) Stop, obstruct, alter, interfere with, or divert any part of the Stormwater Network; or
- d) Build or place any structure or material on, or remove any material from, any Overland Flow Path or Flood Plain; or
- e) Carry out any of the above so as to adversely affect land or buildings including other land and buildings on other land; or

- f) Plant, place or remove vegetation from any part of the Stormwater Network as to:
 - i. Impair the flow of Stormwater;
 - ii. Cause bank destabilisation;
 - iii. Impede access by machinery or apparatus used to clean, maintain, or improve the waterway; or
 - iv. Otherwise cause Nuisance or damage.
- g) Impede the free flow of water in an open Stormwater drain, within a distance of at least three (3) metres from the nearest margin of that Stormwater drain, with the exception of Approved vehicle crossings; or
- h) Cover, remove, alter or block (partially or fully) any service opening such as a manhole, sump, or any other Stormwater infrastructure unless such actions are undertaken by emergency services personnel for the express purpose of protecting the network from contaminants.

5.1.2 Works to connect to the Stormwater Network, or alter a connection, can only be carried out by a Council Approved contractor, and the contractor must comply with all relevant codes of practice, standards, specifications, approvals, and conditions..

5.2 Working Around Buried Services

- 5.2.1 The Council will keep accurate permanent records ('as-builts') of the location of its Buried Services. This information will be available for inspection at no cost to users. Charges may be levied to cover the costs of providing copies of this information.
- 5.2.2 Any Person proposing to carry out excavation work must view the as-built information to establish whether or not Council Buried Services are located in the vicinity.
- 5.2.3 At least five working days' notice must be given to the Council of an intention to excavate in the vicinity of its Buried Services.
- 5.2.4 Where appropriate, the Council will mark out on the ground (within ± 1.0 metre) the location of its Buried Services and provide in writing any restrictions placed on the proposed work which it considers necessary to protect its Buried Services. The Council may charge for this service.
- 5.2.5 When excavating and working around Buried Services due care shall be taken to ensure the Buried Services are not damaged, and that bedding and backfill are reinstated in accordance with the appropriate Council specification.
- 5.2.6 Any damage which occurs to a Council Buried Service must be reported to the Council immediately. The Person causing the damage shall reimburse Council with all costs associated with repairing the damaged Buried Service, and any other costs the Council incurs as a result of the damage.
- 5.2.7 Where the Council is unable to determine who caused the damage and the damage is to a Council asset or under private land, the Council will seek to recover all costs associated with repairing the damaged Buried Services, and any other costs the Council incurs as a result of the damage, from the Owner of the land where the damage occurs.

5.3 Building over or near Buried Services

- 5.3.1 For building over or near Buried Services, the restrictions described in 5.2.2, 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 apply. Other restrictions may be applied by the Council for protection of the public system after consideration of the criticality of the Stormwater pipe, proposed works methods, depth of excavation, soil physical properties, and other site specific factors.
- 5.3.2 Removal of any covering or obstructing material or adjustment of the stormwater structures on private land will be at the Property Owner's expense.

5.4 Loading or Storage of Material Over Public Stormwater Pipes

- 5.4.1 No Person may cause the crushing load imposed on a public Stormwater pipe to exceed that which would arise from the soil overburden plus a HN-HO-72 wheel or axle load (as defined by the Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency Bridge Manual).
- 5.4.2 No Person may cover, obscure, or place any additional material over or near any part of the Stormwater Network without the prior approval of the Council.
- 5.4.3 Service openings must not be covered in any way unless Approved. Removal of any covering material or adjustment of the opening are at the Property Owner's expense.

5.5 Excavation Near Public Stormwater Pipes

- 5.5.1 No Person, without the prior written approval of Council, may excavate, or carry out piling or similar work closer than:
 - a) Five (5) metres from the centre line of any public Stormwater pipe or channel 300 mm in diameter or greater, including connected manholes and structures.
 - b) Two (2) metres from the centre line of any public Stormwater pipe or channel less than 300 mm in diameter, including connected manholes and structures.
- 5.5.2 When granting approval for excavation work the Council may impose such conditions as it considers necessary.

5.6 Prohibited Substances

- 5.6.1 No Person may cause or allow any Prohibited Substance to:
 - a) enter the Stormwater Network, either directly or indirectly; or
 - b) be stored, handled or transferred in a manner that may enter the stormwater network, including in the event of spillage, or as a result of rain.

***Explanatory note:** Prohibited substances, or water contaminated with prohibited substances, cannot be disposed of down Stormwater inlets, or washed into roadside gutters, and must be disposed of appropriately. Substances that are prohibited and should not enter the Stormwater Network include, but are not limited to; sediment, cement, construction by-products, green waste, litter, detergents, soap, swimming/spa pool water, metal residues, leachate, petrochemicals, pesticide, solvents, substances labelled “biodegradable”, and any other Hazardous Substance.*

Where possible, vehicles, boats, and other equipment should be washed on grassed or shingle surfaces, or at a commercial car wash. This should not be done on sealed surfaces as the wash-down water will run into the kerb and channel and then enter the stormwater network, contaminating our waterways.

Preventing prohibited substances from entering the Stormwater Network may require preventative and spill control measures such as secondary containment, indoor storage, bunding, and spill kits.

- 5.6.2 Any person responsible for, or aware of, any spill or discharge of a prohibited substance to the stormwater network or to land, must immediately notify the Council of the incident.

***Explanatory note:** Spills and similar accidents, whether directly into a waterway or onto land (including roads), have the potential to enter stormwater and contaminate waterways. The Canterbury Regional Council also requires notification of such incidents.*

6. Conditions of New and Continued Acceptance of Discharge

6.1 Application to discharge

- 6.1.1 Every application to discharge Stormwater to the Stormwater Network must be made in writing on the standard Council form and be accompanied by the prescribed charges. The applicant shall provide all details required by the Council, including how the applicant plans to mitigate any negative effects as a result of the activity outlined in the application. An application must be made irrespective of whether a public Stormwater pipe has been laid up to the Point of Discharge.
- 6.1.2 The applicant will be considered to have the authority to act on behalf of the Owner of the Premises for which the discharge is sought and must produce written evidence of this if required by the Council.
- 6.1.3 The Council will, after consideration of any matters the Council considers relevant:
- a) Approve the application and inform the applicant of the method and location of connection, the size of the connection and of any particular conditions applicable; or
 - b) Refuse the application and notify the applicant of the decision giving the reasons for refusal.
- 6.1.4 Upon approval, where a physical connection is required to the kerb and channel or to the Stormwater Network, the Council will supply and install the Stormwater connection and any extension of the Stormwater Network as necessary to permit such connection at the applicant’s cost or may permit the applicant to manage the supply and installation of the Stormwater connection using Approved contractors.
- 6.1.5 An Approved application for discharge which has not been actioned within six months of the date of application approval will lapse unless a time extension has been Approved.
- 6.1.6 Any application for an extension of time should be received by the Council in writing with reasons as to why the extension is being sought and submitted to the Council at least 20 working days before the

date that falls six months after the date that the original application was Approved. Approval of the time extension is entirely at the discretion of the Council.

- 6.1.7 The Council will limit the number of extensions to one. Should the applicant be unable to connect to the Stormwater system within the period of the time extension, an entirely new application will need to be made, with associated costs to be borne by the applicant.
- 6.1.8 Any refund of fees and charges shall be at the discretion of the Council.

6.2 Stormwater Quality Standards

- 6.2.1 The Council may, by resolution, specify standards for discharges to the Stormwater Network.
- 6.2.2 A resolution under this clause may:
 - a) Specify standards generally, or for specific situations, activities, or industries, or for types of Property;
 - b) Apply to all of the District, or to any specified part or parts of the District, i.e., a Stormwater catchment; and
 - c) Apply immediately or come into force at a specified time.
- 6.2.3 Once a standard comes into force, the Occupier of any Property or Premises to which the standard applies, must comply with the standard.
- 6.2.4 The Council may require the Occupier of any Property or Premises to reduce or prevent contaminants from entering the Stormwater Network in quantities or concentrations that exceed a standard. This may include, but is not limited to:
 - a) Changing on-site practices; or
 - b) Installing a Stormwater management device or treatment process.

Explanatory note: Non-Residential Sites are also subject to the relevant clauses outlined in Section 7, Management of Stormwater Discharges from Non-Residential Sites.

Before making any resolution under this clause, the Council will consider their obligations under their Stormwater Discharge Consents or any other act, regulation, or bylaw and the views and preferences of Persons affected by the decision, applying the principles in section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Council's Community Engagement Policy. All resolutions made under this clause will be recorded in a register available on the Council's website.

6.3 Requirements for Onsite Stormwater Management

- 6.3.1 The Council may require a Stormwater Management Device to be fitted to manage the quality or quantity being discharged from a Property.
- 6.3.2 The Council may require the implementation of specific site management practices to manage discharges from all or part of Property.

6.4 Construction

- 6.4.1 Installation of lateral connections and junctions on public Stormwater pipes will be inspected by Council prior to acceptance.
- 6.4.2 Any works not constructed in accordance with Council standard specification, or deemed unacceptable in any way, must be repaired, or replaced at the contractor's cost. Additional fees may be applied to the contractor if reinspection is required.
- 6.4.3 The Council reserves the right to inspect, replace, or remove any works constructed by unapproved contractors or others.
- 6.4.4 The Council may recover any or all costs associated with inspection, replacement, or removal from the applicant.
- 6.4.5 Where a new public Stormwater pipe is required as part of a subdivisional development, the developer shall provide all the drainage works subject to the approval of the design and construction of the works by the Council.

7 Management of Stormwater Discharges from Non-Residential Sites

7.1 Register and Risk Classification of Non-Residential Sites

Explanatory note: Discharges from Industrial Sites and some Commercial Sites (such as those with highly trafficked paved areas) are at higher risk of Stormwater contamination due to the nature of the activities being carried out on-site. Contaminants that enter the Stormwater Network jeopardise the Council's ability to comply with any Council Stormwater Network Discharge Consent.

- 7.1.1 The Council may, by resolution, adopt a Register of Non-Residential Sites that sets out:
 - a) Industrial, trade and relevant commercial activities; and
 - b) Land areas for industrial, trade and relevant commercial activities that are of interest to the Council; and
 - c) Timeframes for compliance with the Non-Residential Site requirements as set out in an Approved Stormwater Protection Plan.
- 7.1.2 The Council may, by resolution, amend the Register of Non-Residential Sites at any time.
- 7.1.3 The Council will assign a risk classification to a Non-Residential Site on the Register based on the information provided by the Occupier in the Stormwater Protection Plan and any onsite verification.

Explanatory note: The Premises will be entered into the Non-Residential Site Stormwater Audit Programme and will require monitoring and engagement commensurate with their risk status.

- 7.1.4 When a risk classification has been assigned to a Non-Residential Site, the Occupier has 20 working days to object and request a re-assessment. If no objection is received, the risk classification is confirmed after 20 working days.

7.2 Requirement for a Stormwater Protection Plan

7.2.1 The Council may require the Owner or Occupier of a Premises to submit to the Council for Approval a Stormwater Protection Plan for that Premises where, Council is satisfied that::

- a) The Premises generates Contaminants and there is a reasonable risk that accidents or other events may take place where Contaminants could enter the Stormwater Network and have the potential to breach the provisions of this Bylaw; or
- b) For any reason the Council considers there is a reasonable risk of a Contaminant discharge entering the Stormwater Network from that Premises that could cause a breach the provisions of this Bylaw; or
- c) There are Overland Flow Paths present within the Premises that have the potential to breach the provisions of this Bylaw in terms of contaminant discharges to the Stormwater Network.

If another plan has been prepared which addresses these issues, it may be used in place of a Stormwater Protection Plan at the sole discretion of the Council.

7.2.2 The Stormwater Protection Plan must include:

- a) A suitably scaled drawing showing the site layout, boundaries, all private Stormwater and Wastewater drainage including the point or points of connection to the Stormwater Network or discharge from the site, relevant buildings, and outdoor spaces (including their use);
- b) A site assessment identifying all actual and potential sources of Stormwater contamination;
- c) Methods in place to prevent contamination of the Stormwater Network and the Stormwater receiving Environment;
- d) Methods and timeframes proposed to control contamination of the Stormwater Network and the Stormwater receiving Environment;
- e) A description of the maintenance procedures in place and proposed;
- f) Spill prevention and spill response procedures;
- g) Cleaner production, pollution prevention, application of innovative solutions and waste minimisation procedures to be adopted including comment on whether the proposed procedures are considered to be a best practicable option and/or innovative solution.
- h) Stormwater Management Devices and Stormwater Detention Devices used to reduce Stormwater runoff volume, flow and/or contaminant loads prior to discharge;
- i) A comment on how the Stormwater Protection Plan meets the overarching purpose and intentions of this Bylaw;
- j) Other matters that Council may decide are required in respect to other features of the site in question.

Explanatory note: Council reserves the right to have any Stormwater Protection Plan reviewed by a suitably qualified or experienced professional at the cost of the applicant/submitter. For new developments, this review can be done in conjunction with the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

7.2.3 The Owner or Occupier of the Premises must provide a Stormwater Protection Plan to Council for review and Approval within three months of a request from the Council.

- 7.2.4 The Council must Approve a Stormwater Protection Plan if it is satisfied that the measures contained in the Stormwater Protection Plan are adequate to prevent adversely affecting the health and safety of Council staff, or its agents, and the public, as well as preventing damage to the network and the receiving Environment.
- 7.2.5 If a Stormwater Protection Plan has been Approved by the Council, the Owner and Occupier must comply with all provisions, including any timeframes specified in the Stormwater Protection Plan.

7.3 Non-Residential Site Audits, Monitoring and Review

- 7.3.1 The Occupier of a Non-Residential Site must cooperate with the Council's Non-Residential Site Stormwater Audit Programme, including, but not limited to:
 - a) Enabling access to enter the Premises;
 - b) Providing documents, plans and other information; and
 - c) Enabling on-site sampling and testing.
- 7.3.2 The Council may require corrective actions to be undertaken by the Occupier of a Non-Residential Site as a result of an audit. These may relate to:
 - a) a plan and timeframes for improving the discharges from the site to the Stormwater Network; and
 - b) Any other matters that the Council considers appropriate.
- 7.3.3 The Council may review or require a Stormwater Protection Plan (including its risk classification) as the result of an audit process.
- 7.3.4 The Council may require that any Stormwater Protection Plan be revised to the satisfaction of the Council at any time where, in the opinion of the Council, there have been significant changes in the facilities or operational procedures present at the Premises which have the potential to affect the ability of the Premises to comply with this Bylaw.
- 7.3.5 An Owner or Occupier of a Premises subject to an Approved Stormwater Protection Plan may, at any time submit to the Council a request to update the Stormwater Protection Plan to remedy this (in reference to clause 7.3.4) and submit to Council for their consideration.

8 Requirements for Earthworks

8.1 Sedimentation and Erosion Protection

Explanatory note: Reducing erosion and sediment from earthworks helps to prevent habitat degradation in our waterways and protects the Stormwater Network from damage or reduced functionality from sediment.

- 8.1.1 No Person may, as a result of development or works, discharge any Stormwater into a Stormwater drain or any drain leading to a Stormwater drain, unless such development or works includes provisions to ensure siltation and erosion are not increased and that water quality is not reduced. This shall include the installation of adequate silt control measures to the satisfaction of Council to:
 - a) Prevent earth or sediment from being washed off the site or otherwise carried in water onto neighbouring properties, roads, or into the Stormwater Network;

- b) Stabilise land to prevent earth slipping onto neighbouring properties, roads, or into the Stormwater Network;
- c) Stabilise entranceways and prevent earth or sediment from being spilled or tracked off the site by people or vehicles; and
- d) Control or minimise dust.

8.1.2 Such provisions shall be made before development or works are started. These control measures shall be maintained and regularly cleaned out until ground cover has been reinstated on the site or the activity no longer poses a risk to the stormwater network and/or any measures are self-sustaining..

8.1.3 An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be prepared for any development areas for which the construction phase Stormwater discharge is authorised by any Council Stormwater discharge Consent; or any other development works that might pose a sediment and erosion control risk.

8.1.4 An Erosion and Sediment control plan required under this Bylaw must be prepared by a suitably qualified person in accordance with Canterbury Regional Council's Erosion and Sediment Control Toolbox.

***Explanatory note:** Council reserves the right to have the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan to be reviewed by a Suitably Qualified or Experienced Professional at the cost of the applicant/submitter. Sites with a total area of land disturbance greater than two hectares at any one time are unable to discharge Stormwater under any Council Stormwater Network Discharge Consent and will be required to obtain a separate consent for the discharge of construction phase Stormwater from the Canterbury Regional Council.*

9 Maintenance

9.1 Maintenance of Private Drainage Systems

9.1.1 It is the responsibility of the Owner to maintain in good working order, at all times, the Private Stormwater Systems on their Premises. This includes all pipes, channels, Stormwater Management Devices, or other components. The Occupier(s) of any Property with a Private Stormwater System must:

- a. ensure that the Private Stormwater System is maintained in good operating condition, and allows for the free flow of Stormwater;
- b. discharge Stormwater from the site or sites in accordance with any controls the Council specifies (including any operative resource consent); and
- c. not cause or contribute to Nuisance in a storm event.

9.1.2 If the Council believes that a Private Stormwater System is damaged, blocked, or otherwise not in a satisfactory operating state, the Council may require the Property Owner to investigate and rectify any issues, at the Owner's cost within timeframes specified or agreed by the Council.

- 9.1.3 The Customer owns the private Stormwater drains and devices within the Customer's Property and on the Customer's side of the Point of Discharge, and is responsible for all maintenance, repairs and associated costs.
- 9.1.4 Any Person with a privately-owned Stormwater device must retain the operations and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and maintenance records for the device; and make these available to the Council on request.

9.2 Access for Maintenance, Repair, and Inspection

- 9.2.1 Subject to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Owner or Occupier shall allow Council, with or without equipment, access to any area of the Premises for the purposes of carrying out any work on the Stormwater Network including inspection and survey, and for determining compliance with the requirements of this Bylaw.
- 9.2.2 Wherever practical Council shall make every reasonable attempt to notify the Owner or Occupier of any scheduled work on the Stormwater Network before the work commences. Where immediate action is required and notification is not practical, work will be carried out without notice and the Owner or Occupier subsequently informed of works undertaken.

10 Payment

10.1 Prescribed Fees and Charges

- 10.1.1 Where this Bylaw provides for the Council to issue an Approval, or give any authority for anything, or carry out an inspection, monitoring, review, or audit, the Council may require the payment of a fee.
- 10.1.2 Where this bylaw provides for a connection to the Stormwater Network, or the provision of any good, service, or amenity, the Council may require payment of a fee for that service.

Explanatory note: Any fees are set out in the Council's Annual Plan or Long Term Plan. The Council also sets a targeted rate to fund the stormwater activity.

11 Breaches of Bylaw

11.1 Defect notices

- 11.1.1 In the event of a breach of statutory or other legal requirements, the Council may serve a defect notice on the Customer advising its nature and the steps to be taken within a specified period set by Council, to remedy it.
- 11.1.2 If, after the specified period, the Customer has not remedied the breach, the Council may charge a reinspection fee.
- 11.1.3 Council may take immediate action to remedy the defect if the breach is such that delay would create unacceptable results for:
 - a) public health, or
 - b) safety considerations, or
 - c) risk of consequential damage to Council assets; or

- d) compliance with any Council stormwater discharge consent.

11.2 Remedial Works

- 11.2.1 At any time after the specified period of 11.1.1 has elapsed, or where the breach is such that there is a risk as set out in 11.1.3, the Council may carry out any remedial work required in order to make good the breach, and to recover from the Person committing the breach all reasonable costs incurred in connection with the remedial work.

11.3 Suspension or cancellation of approval to discharge stormwater

- 11.3.1 Any failure to comply with this bylaw, or conditions imposed as part of any approval under this bylaw, is a breach of the bylaw and may result in the Council suspending or cancelling a stormwater discharge approval.
- 11.3.2 Where approval to discharge has been suspended, the Council will give written notice to the occupier to set out the steps that must be taken, or the criteria that must be met, for the site to be able to resume discharging into the stormwater network, and a timeframe for complying.
- 11.3.3 The Council must give written notice withdrawing a suspension and authorising stormwater to be discharged from the site before the site operator is able to resume discharging stormwater.
- 11.3.4 Discharge approval will be cancelled for any suspension that has not been withdrawn within the timeframe specified in the suspension notice.

***Explanatory note:** Once cancelled, an occupier has no legal authority to discharge to the stormwater network, and will need to seek the appropriate consents from the Canterbury Regional Council to discharge stormwater to land or water. If an occupier wishes to reconnect to the stormwater network, they will need to apply under clause 6.*

11.4 Injunction

- 11.4.1 Breaches of this Bylaw may result in an application being made to the District Court for an injunction to restrain the party involved from continuing the activity that caused the injunction to be granted.

11.5 Prosecution

- 11.5.1 Any Person who breaches this Bylaw may be prosecuted for any such breach and is liable upon summary conviction to a fine, as provided for under the Local Government Act 2002, and may also be liable to penalties under other legislation.

COVER PAGE (Layout of the whole document will be similar in style to the Trading in Public Places Bylaw. Images to be stormwater-related)

Have your Say!

Draft Stormwater Bylaw

We are making a Stormwater Bylaw to manage the stormwater network, prevent public nuisance, and protect the environment and public health.

This booklet includes a summary of the major matters in the bylaw, the full draft bylaw and a submission form for your feedback on whether or not you agree with the draft Bylaw.

We are accepting feedback until 5 pm, Tuesday 30 August 2022.

PAGE 2

Introduction

We are making a Stormwater Bylaw and want to hear your feedback on its content.

The full draft Stormwater bylaw is included in this consultation document from page 9.

Have your Say!

We want to hear from YOU!

Tell us what you think of our proposed Bylaw at

www.ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

PAGE 3

The details

Why do we need a bylaw?

The public stormwater network collects and carries rainwater that runs off outdoor surfaces, such as roofs, buildings, driveways and roads. This runoff travels via overland flow paths, roadside gutters, drains and pipes, and is carried (mostly untreated) to waterways, rivers, lakes and groundwater.

The Stormwater Network is any infrastructure, facility or device used to convey runoff or reduce the risk of flooding. It includes open drains, inlet or outlet structures, pipes, manholes, chambers, traps, pumping stations and treatment devices. The Stormwater Network also includes Private Stormwater Systems.

The Council manages the stormwater network to carry our stormwater and prevent flooding. Environment Canterbury requires the Council to reduce the contaminants in stormwater, and does this through a stormwater discharge resource consent (CRC 186263). This consent sets the rules under which we can discharge stormwater from the public stormwater network serving Ashburton

and Fairton to land and water. The consent requires Council to reduce contaminants in stormwater discharges to protect and improve the health and water quality of local streams, rivers and groundwater resources.

The consent also requires Council to introduce a bylaw (or other alternative) to support the effective operation of the consent.

Council has prepared this draft Bylaw to protect our stormwater infrastructure from damage or misuse, to protect the public from nuisance, and to protect public health and safety. It is a local law, specific to Ashburton District, which controls matters that are not covered by other laws. It regulates some activities and behaviours to reduce the potential for contamination of stormwater or damage to the network that carries stormwater.

Council is currently seeking two further stormwater discharge consents for the stormwater networks serving Methven and Rakaia. The draft Bylaw will also support the effective operation of those consents, when they are obtained.

What are we proposing?

The major matters covered under the draft Bylaw include:

- Provisions for the protection of the stormwater network, including Council approval required for any works on the stormwater network, controls on working around or building over or near buried stormwater services, storage of material over public stormwater pipes, and
- Conditions that will apply to new and continued acceptance of discharge to the public stormwater network
- Rules for the management of stormwater discharges from industrial sites
- Rules detailing requirements for earthworks
- Requirements for the maintenance of private stormwater systems
- Penalties for breach of the bylaws

Our draft Bylaw has been prepared to ensure consistency with current practice and other Council documents, to ensure that the bylaw is relevant for the district today and fit for the future.

PAGE 4

Key Matter One Protection of the Stormwater Network

Clauses 5.1 to 5.6 set out the powers under the Bylaw for protecting the Stormwater Network. The key matters are:

- Anyone working in or on the Stormwater network must obtain Council approval
- Actions that may harm operation of the stormwater network are not allowed unless Council approval is obtained
- Work (including excavation) that takes place around, over or near Buried services is subject to controls.
- Prohibited substances cannot be discharged into the Stormwater Network, or stored or handled in such a way that they may enter the Stormwater Network.

- People who discharge a prohibited substance to the stormwater network must notify council at once.

Key Matter Two Applications to discharge to the Stormwater Network

Clauses 6.1 to 6.4 set out the powers under the Bylaw relating to applications to discharge to the Stormwater network. The key matters are:

- Every application to discharge to Council's stormwater network must be approved by Council.
 - Council may decline an application and must give reasons.
 - Council may, by resolution, set quality standards for discharge into the Stormwater Network.
 - Council will consult when setting Stormwater quality standards.
 - Property occupiers must comply with stormwater quality standards. Council may require occupiers to reduce or prevent contaminants from entering the network.
 - Council may require a Stormwater Management Device to be fitted, or site management practices to be implemented, to manage the quantity or quality of discharge to the network.
 - All works must be constructed to Council's standards.
 -
-

PAGE 5

Key Matter Three Stormwater discharge from Non-Residential Sites

Clauses 7.1 to 7.3 set out the powers under the Bylaw for managing stormwater discharges from Non-Residential Sites. A Non-Residential site is any Industrial or Trade premises or any commercial premises with heavy vehicle and/or high traffic movements. The risk of Stormwater contamination is higher from these sites due to the nature of their activities. The key matters are:

- Council will establish a register of Non-Residential Sites and a system for risk classification.
- Council will consult on the system of risk classification.
- All Non-Residential Sites will be classified under the risk classification system.
- An Occupier may object to the risk classification for their Premises.
- Council may require the occupier of any Non-Residential Site to prepare a Stormwater Protection Plan.
- Council will operate a Non-Residential Stormwater Audit Programme. This is required under our resource consent and will focus on the premises of highest risk.

Key Matter Four Rules for Earthworks

Clauses 8.1 to 8.3 set out the powers under the Bylaw for managing sedimentation and erosion protection. Soil run-off from development sites can be harmful to waterways and their ecology. The key matters are:

- All development or works must make provision to ensure sedimentation and erosion are not increased and to maintain water quality..
- An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meeting Canterbury Regional Council standards is required for sites with a total area of land disturbance up to two hectares at any one time.
- Sites with greater areas of land disturbance will require their own discharge consent.

PAGE 6

Key Matter Five Maintenance of Private Stormwater Systems

Clauses 9.1 to 9.2 set out the rules under the Bylaw for Maintenance of Private Stormwater Systems. These rules include:

- The Owner must maintain private stormwater systems in good working order.
- Council may require the Owner to investigate and rectify damage, blockage or other matter where the private stormwater system is not working properly.
- Costs of repairs to Private Stormwater Systems are the responsibility of the owner.

Key Matter Six Penalties for Breach of the Bylaw

Clauses 11.1 to 11.5 set out the powers under the Bylaw for dealing with breaches of the bylaw. These powers include:

- Council can serve a defect notice on a Customer setting out a Breach of a legal requirement and the steps to be taken within a timeframe
- Council may, in some situations, take immediate action to remedy the defect and recover its costs from the person committing the Breach.
- Council may suspend or cancel any approval to discharge stormwater to the Stormwater Network.
- Council may apply to the District Court for an injunction to stop a breach of the Bylaw.
- Council may apply to the District court to prosecute any person who breaches the Bylaw

Page 7

Options considered

Option One – Adopt the Proposed Bylaw (Preferred Option)

Advantages

- This option achieves the purposes and objectives set out in the Bylaw.
- Assessed against criteria of Cost:benefit, Risk management and enabling Consent compliance, this was the highest-or equal-highest rated Option under each of the three criteria and the highest scoring Option overall..

Disadvantages

- There are no disadvantages to this Option.

Option two – Refer the bylaw back for more work to improve it

Advantages

- This option will enable further investigation of any matters raised by Submitters requiring substantial extra work.

Disadvantages

- Officers are not aware of any fatal flaws in the document requiring extra work.
- Extra work involves more time and cost, and extends the timeframes for achieving Consent compliance.

Option three – Do not adopt the Bylaw and pursue an alternative means to achieve compliance.

Advantages

- There are no advantages to this Option. Every Canterbury territorial authority has put some form of bylaw in place to protect and manage its stormwater network.

Disadvantages

- This option scored lower than Option One against all three rating criteria, with a substantially poorer score in terms of risk management. This is because Bylaws are a well-known and generally well understood mechanism for preparing, consulting on and implementing local regulations.

PAGE 8

Relevant Determinations

Council proposes to make this Bylaw under sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002. Section 145 states that bylaws may be made for:

- Protecting the public from nuisance;
- Protecting, promoting and maintaining public health and safety; and
- Minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.

Section 146 states that bylaws may be made for the purposes:

“(b) of managing, regulating against, or protecting from, damage, misuse, or loss, or for preventing the use of, the land, structures, or infrastructure associated with 1 or more of the following:

... (iv) land drainage:”

Under section 155 of the Local government act 2002, Council must also decide the matters set out in the following table:

Matter to be determined	Council consideration
Whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing a perceived problem	Officers have determined that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem. It is not a legal requirement to have a Stormwater Bylaw, however there is a determined need to protect council assets from misuse or damage, and to protect the public health. There are clear benefits for the effective and efficient operation of the stormwater network and the protection of the receiving environment.

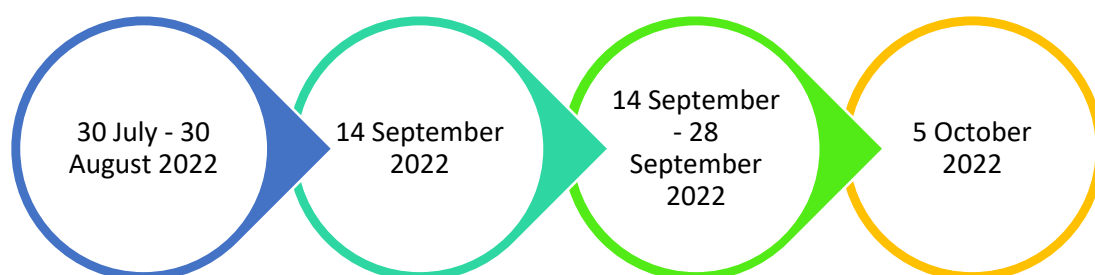
Matter to be determined	Council consideration
Whether the bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw	<p>Council's draft Stormwater Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw because it meets the following tests:</p> <p>The bylaw is</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorised by statute under sections 145 146(b)(vi) of the LGA • Not repugnant of the general laws of New Zealand • Certain and clear • Reasonable • Not overly restrictive, onerous on any person, or impractical.
Whether the bylaw gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990	<p>The proposed bylaw is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, nor does it impose any restrictions on any of the rights listed in the Act.</p>

PAGES 9 to 22 Draft Bylaw

PAGE 23

What happens next?

Project Timeline



Community Consultation	Submission hearings and deliberations	Bylaw finalisation	Final Bylaw adoption
We will seek feedback from the community.	Submitters can present their views to Council in person at the hearing. Council will then consider and deliberate on submissions.	Council will make the necessary changes to the draft bylaw as a result of deliberations. This stage may also include further legal review of any changes to the proposed bylaw.	The final bylaw is expected to be adopted by Council at the meeting.

We are accepting feedback until 5 pm, Tuesday 30 August 2022.

The easiest way to provide your feedback is to complete the form online at www.ashburtondc.govt.nz	FREEPOST TO Ashburton District Council Freepost 230444 PO box 94 Ashburton 7740	IN PERSON Dropping it off at: Ashburton District Council reception – 5 Baring Square West
Alternatively, you can provide feedback by filling in the attached submission form and getting it back to us using one of the following methods:	ONLINE AT www.ashburtondc/haveyoursay	EMAIL TO Submissions@adc.govt.nz

We are making a Stormwater bylaw. Your view is important to us, and we encourage you to make a submission. Written submissions can be made to the Council up until 5pm, Tuesday 30 august 2022.

**We want to hear
from YOU!**

**Have your
Say!**

Tell us what you think of our proposed
bylaw at

www.ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

**Please note all submissions are public documents and will be made available on Council's website.*

Submissions presented in the form of a petition or accompanied by multiple signatures will be treated as a single submission.

.....

Your details

First name:	Last name;
Organisation (if appropriate):	
Street number:	Street name:
Suburb/Town/RD:	Postcode:
Phone:	Email:

Do you wish to speak in support of your submission at the hearing?

(If no boxes are ticked, it will be considered that you do not wish to be heard.)

☐

No: I do not wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following written submission be fully considered.

☐ **Yes:** The hearing is expected to be held in the Council Chamber on Wednesday 14 September 2022. Please note that hearings are live-streamed to our online channels.

I intend to present (pick one) ☐ In person

☐ Virtually

Signature:

Date:

PAGE 25

Draft Stormwater Bylaw is available from:

www.ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

You can submit on any or all of the questions below. You do not have to complete every question.

1. Do you agree with our proposals to protect the stormwater network (clauses 5.1 to 5.6)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

2. Do you agree with our proposals to manage applications to discharge to the Stormwater network (clauses 6.1 to 6.4)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

3. Do you agree with our proposals to manage stormwater discharge from Non-residential Sites (clauses 7.1 to 7.3)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

4. Do you agree with our proposed rules for earthworks (clauses 8.1)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5. Do you agree with our proposals for maintenance of private drainage systems (clauses 9.1 to 9.2)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

6. Do you agree with our proposed penalties for breach of the Bylaw (clauses 11.1 to 11.5)

☐ Yes ☐ No

7. Do you have any other comments on the draft Bylaw?

Appendix 3 – Detailed analysis of options

Description of Options

Option one – Adopt the draft Bylaw and statement of proposal for public consultation (Recommended)

1. This Option is to adopt the draft bylaw and statement of proposal as the basis for public consultation under the Act. Submissions will be invited in the period from 30 July to 30 August 2022.

Option two – Amend and adopt the draft Bylaw and statement of proposal for public consultation

2. This Option is to amend the draft Bylaw based on elected members' feedback at the meeting.

Option three – Refer the documents back to officers for further work prior to further Council consideration

3. This option is to refer the draft Bylaw and the statement of proposal back to Officers for further work. It allows for the possibility that Council identifies matters of concern that cannot be addressed through either options one or two.

Option four – Pursue alternative means of compliance with clause 28 of the stormwater discharge consent.

4. This option is to pursue an alternative to a bylaw as a means to ensure compliance with clause 28 of the Stormwater discharge consent. This requires the agreement of environment Canterbury to the alternative means of compliance.

Analysis Criteria

5. The three criteria for analysis are:
 - Benefit:Cost
 - Risk management
 - Compliance with resource consent

Benefit: Cost

6. This is assessed by way of logical deduction. Taking option one as the starting point, it is possible to calculate the number of elected member, officer and consultant hours involved in the development, consultation, deliberations and adoption of the Bylaw. These can be monetised using charge out rates and a cost established. We can, for sake of argument, assume a cost of \$30,000.

7. Let us also assume, for the sake of argument, that the benefits of the Bylaw when monetised are also \$30,000, giving a benefit:cost ratio of $\$30,000/\$30,000 = 1.00$.
8. Looking at options two, three and four, there is some extra work involved in all of these options. Option two is estimated to require 8 hours extra work @ \$100/hour. Option three is estimated to require 20 hours extra work at the same rate. Option four is estimated to require 40 hours extra work.
9. Base on those assumptions, and assuming the benefits remain constant, the benefit cost rations for the four options are:
 - Option one : 1.00 Score: HIGH
 - Option two: 0.97 Score: MEDIUM
 - Option three: 0.94 Score: MEDIUM
 - Option four: 0.88 - Score: MEDIUM

Risk management

10. This criterion compares the relative level of risk in each Option against the risk associated with the recommended option.
11. Option three is assessed at the same level of risk management as option one, as both these options enable officers time to assess the risk of proposed changes to the draft Bylaw, and their consequences for the significance of the proposal and the required level of community engagement. Both these options score HIGH for risk management.
12. Option two is deemed a higher risk because amendments presented at the meeting afford less time for consideration of the risks which could result. This option scores MEDIUM for risk management.
13. Option four is deemed the highest overall risk because it directs council toward an unidentified alternative means of compliance, which is not a bylaw. Bylaw development, implementation and enforcement is not without risk, but it is a risk that is well known and understood, which cannot be said for an unspecified alternative. This option scores LOW for risk management.

Compliance with resource consent

14. This criterion compares the extent to which each option promotes compliance with the stormwater discharge consent, compared to the recommended option. Option one is regarded as HIGH compliance, as the Bylaw covers normal operational matters typically covered in a stormwater bylaw, and specifically refers to key elements of the discharge consent including erosion and silt control. Industrial site audits, and the power to exclude a site from the discharge consent for non-compliance.
15. Option two is also regarded as HIGH compliance, on the assumption that amendments that make more than a minor difference to achieving the purpose of the discharge consent would

be addressed under option three. This option also has little impact on timeframes for achieving compliance.

16. Option three will impact the timeframes for achieving compliance by extending the time taken to comply with clause 28 of the consent. Any other impact on the effectiveness of the Bylaw in promoting compliance would depend on the reasons for requiring further work, so in that regard option three is seen as similar to option one. For these reasons , option three is scored MEDIUM.
17. Option four deploys an unidentified approach that will require Environment Canterbury acceptance to ensure compliance with clause 28. This will also take time that will lengthen the duration of the process. Option four is also scored MEDIUM.
18. Council will have the opportunity to make necessary changes to the bylaw before the final version is adopted.

Conclusions

19. Option One scores HIGH on all three criteria, for an overall score of HIGH.
20. Option two scores HIGH on one criterion and MEDIUM on the other two criterion for an overall score of MEDIUM-to-HIGH.
21. Option three also scores HIGH on one criterion and MEDIUM on the other two criterion for an overall score of MEDIUM-to-HIGH.
22. Option four scores LOW on one criterion and MEDIUM on two criterion for an overall score of LOW-to-MEDIUM.

9. *Gambling Venue Policy Review*

Author	<i>Mel Neumann; Graduate Policy Advisor</i>
Activity managers	<i>Toni Durham; Strategy & Policy Manager</i> <i>Rick Catchpowle; Environmental Monitoring Manager</i>
GM responsible	<i>Jane Donaldson; Group Manager Strategy & Compliance</i>

Summary

- Council's Gambling Venue Policy is due for review.
- Officers have undertaken a review of the policy and have determined that minor updates are required.
- The last review in 2019 resulted in a rollover, and consultation has not been undertaken with the community on this policy for the previous three review periods.
- Council has the following options:
 - Roll over the current policy with minor updates and no consultation (recommended), or
 - Roll over the current policy with minor updates and consultation, or
 - Adopt an amended version of the policy with consultation.

Recommendation

1. **That** Council receives the Social Assessment Report 2022 attached in appendix 1.
2. **That** Council rolls over the current Gambling Venue Policy with minor updates and no consultation. (attached in appendix 2)

Attachments

Appendix 1	Social Assessment Report 2022
Appendix 2	Gambling Venue Policy

Background

The current situation

1. The Gambling Act 2003 requires Council to have a policy on class 4 gambling venues. The Racing Industry Act 2020 (which replaces the Racing Act 2003) also requires Council to have a policy on TAB venues. The district does not have any stand-alone TAB stores, however Council's Gambling Venue Policy covers the requirements of both of these Acts.
2. Both Acts require that the policy be reviewed within three years of adoption. The last review of the Gambling Venue Policy was in 2019.
3. Our policy guides Council decisions on the issuing of gambling venue consents. The policy is able to prescribe the location and number of gaming machines permitted at each venue within the district. It also states whether new TAB venues can be established and their location.
4. Officers have undertaken a social assessment, the report for which is attached in appendix 1. The report takes into account statistics such as venue and machine numbers, gambling expenditure, grant distribution within the district, and intervention statistics. The process also includes asking key stakeholders for information to help inform the assessment. This information is used to assess how the policy is having an impact on the community.
5. This assessment has indicated that Council's policy finds a good balance between the negative and positive social impacts of class 4 gambling. Because of this, officers believe that our current policy is still fit for purpose and we are therefore recommending a rollover with minor updates.
6. The minor updates are recommended in order to ensure our policy is consistent with legislation and case law. The updates include:
 - Replacing references to the Racing Act 2003 with the Racing Industry Act 2020
 - Replacing references to the New Zealand Racing Board with TAB New Zealand
 - Updates to section 6 of the policy to be consistent with the High Court's decision in 2013 - Waikiwi (*more information on this decision is provided under legal/policy implications*).
7. While legislation states that a gambling venue policy can only be amended or replaced in line with the special consultative procedure, officers note that these updates:
 - Are very minor,
 - Bring the policy into line with legislation and case law, which would supersede our policy anyway,
 - Will not impact on the implementation of the policy, and
 - Will not impact on venue operators and their rights.

Therefore, it is the officers' view that the use of the special consultative procedure is not required in this instance.

Previous Council direction

8. The policy is required to be reviewed on a three yearly basis. All three previous reviews (2019, 2016 and 2013) resulted in a rollover and therefore consultation has not been undertaken since prior to the 2013 review.

Options analysis

Option one – Roll over the current policy with minor updates and no consultation (status quo, recommended)

9. Council could decide to roll over the current policy with minor updates. This option does not include consultation with the community, and is the recommended option.

Advantages

- Retains current policy conditions
- Updates are in line with legislation and case law
- No resourcing required
- In line with officer determination that no changes are required.

Disadvantages

- It could be argued that the consultation should be undertaken as the community has not been given an opportunity to provide feedback since prior to the 2013 review.

Option two – Rollover the current policy in draft form, with consultation

10. While officers believe consultation is not legally required, Council could decide to rollover the policy and undertake consultation with the community anyway, due to the amount of time since we last consulted.
11. This is not the recommended option due to the resourcing required for consultation, as current vacancies have had an impact on staff availability. This would shift resources and create potential delays for other policy projects that would likely be of higher priority for council.

Advantages

- Retains current policy conditions
- The community has an opportunity to provide feedback
- In line with officer determination that only minor changes are required.

Disadvantages

- Resourcing required for consultation.

Option two – Adopt an amended version of the policy, with consultation

12. It is acknowledged that while officers do not propose any changes, Council may feel that changes are necessary. Therefore, Council could decide to adopt an amended version of the policy.
13. If this was the preferred option, then Council would be required under the Gambling Act 2003 to undertake a full special consultative procedure. This means the draft revised policy would need to be made available to the community for consultation before the final is adopted.

Advantages

- The community has an opportunity to provide feedback.

Disadvantages

- Officers have not identified any issues that justify the need for significant changes to the policy.

Legal/policy implications

Gambling Act 2003 and Racing Industry Act 2020

14. Local authorities are required under section 101 of the Gambling Act 2003 to have a class 4 venue policy. Local authorities are required under section 96 of the Racing Industry Act 2020 to have a policy on TAB venues.
15. Under both Acts, the policy must specify whether or not venues may be established in the territorial authority district and if so, where they may be located.
16. The Gambling Act further specifies that the policy:
 - may specify any restrictions on the maximum number of gaming machines that may be operated at a class 4 venue; and
 - may include a relocation policy.

**a relocation policy is a policy setting out if and when Council will grant consent in respect of a venue within the district, where the venue is intended to replace an existing venue, to which a venue licence applies.*
17. In adopting a policy, Council must have regard to the social impact of gambling within the district.
18. Both Acts state that a policy may be amended or replaced only in accordance with the special consultative procedure.

Case law – High Court (Waikiwi) decision

19. In 2013, the High Court decision concluded that “a new location may not be classed as a change to venue if:

- the new building will be in a site that is very close to the existing site;
- the class 4 site venue's name will be the same;
- the ownership and management of the venue will be the same; and
- for all intents and purposes, the patrons and the public will regard the venue as being the same venue, even though it's physical location will change in a relatively minor way.

If a class 4 venue changes sites in line with the above requirements, it is not considered a new venue and therefore does not require a council consent, nor is it considered a relocation and will not trigger the application of a council's relocation policy."

Local Government Act (LGA) 2002

20. Section 83 of the LGA sets out the requirements of the special consultative procedure. This includes the preparation and adoption of a statement of proposal, a consultation period of at least one month, and hearings and deliberations.

Strategic alignment

21. The recommendation relates to Council's community outcomes of 'a balanced and sustainable environment' and 'a prosperous economy based on innovation and opportunity'.

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	Class 4 gambling has an impact on the economic wellbeing of our district. There is a negative financial impact on those who are classed as problem gamblers, however this is balanced by the positive impact of the proceeds that are returned to the district via grants.
Environmental	✗	
Cultural	✓	Some research shows that Pasifika and Māori people are more likely than other ethnic groups to suffer gambling related harm.
Social	✓	Class 4 gambling impacts on the social wellbeing of the district. Problem gambling can have a negative impact individuals and their whānau. Non-problem gambling can have a positive impact on the social well-being of others. Grants also have a positive impact on volunteer groups such as sports and arts.

Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	There is no cost for the recommended option, however there will be a cost involved if Council decides to undertake consultation.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Not required for the recommended option
Where is the funding coming from?	Not applicable
Are there any future budget implications?	Not applicable
Reviewed by Finance	Erin Register; Finance Manager

Significance and engagement assessment

22. The recommended option (rollover of our current policy) has been assessed against Council's Community Engagement Policy and does not trigger high significance.

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Medium
Rationale for selecting level of significance	We are not proposing any changes to our current policy, therefore this decision is not considered significant
Level of engagement selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inform – one way communication. <p>The community will be advised of the decision via public meeting minutes.</p>
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	No engagement is necessary with a rollover of the policy.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Richard Mabon; Senior Policy Advisor

Next steps

If Council resolves to consult with the community, officers will bring a draft statement of proposal / consultation document back to Council for adoption prior to a consultation period.

Ashburton District Council

Report on Class 4 Gambling in Ashburton District

**A social assessment to inform the 2022 review of the Ashburton
District Council's Gambling Venue Policy**

Document Control

Revision	Name	Author	Reviewed by	Date
1.0	Mel Neumann	Mel Neumann	Toni Durham	May 2022

Contents

1. Executive summary	5
2. Purpose.....	6
3. Legislative framework.....	6
3.1. Purpose of the Gambling Act 2003	7
3.2. Controls on class 4 gambling.....	7
3.3. Statutory limits on machine numbers	8
3.4. Role of territorial authorities	8
3.5. Introduction of regulations.....	8
3.6. Gambling (Gambling Harm Reduction) Amendment Act 2013	9
4. Gambling in New Zealand.....	10
4.1. Gambling participation.....	10
4.2. Gambling expenditure	12
4.3. Gaming machine and venue numbers	15
5. Distribution of proceeds from gaming machines	16
6. Problem gambling in New Zealand	17
6.1. Definition of problem gambling	17
6.2. Prevalence of problem gambling	18
6.3. Social impacts of problem gambling	18
6.4. Harm minimisation	19
6.5. Problem gambling treatment services in New Zealand	20
7. Gaming machine gambling in Ashburton District.....	21
7.1. Gaming machine and venue numbers in Ashburton District	21
7.2. Types of venue and society.....	23
8. Economic effects of gaming machine gambling in Ashburton District.....	28
8.1. Total expenditure and loss	28
8.2. Distribution of proceeds and return to the community	29
9. Grants to Ashburton District from Gaming Proceeds	30
10. Problem gambling in Ashburton District.....	33
10.1. Vulnerability	33
10.2. Problem gambling services	34
11. Impact of Ashburton District Council's Gambling Venue Policy	36
11.1. Ashburton District Council's Gambling Venue Policy	36
11.2. Summary of pre-consultation feedback on current Gambling Venue Policy	38
12. Social impacts of gambling in high deprivation communities.....	40

13. Conclusion.....	42
14. Stakeholders consulted	44
15. References.....	45

1. Executive summary

This report provides an overview of gambling in New Zealand and the Ashburton District, with particular reference to Class 4 gambling. It focuses on the social effects of pokie machine gambling, including problem gambling, and reports on recent changes in the industry and participation since the current policy was first adopted in 2004, and subsequently reviewed in 2012, 2016 and 2019.

Class 4 gambling has both positive and negative impacts for the community. One of the key benefits is the grant funding available through the distribution of proceeds to community organisations. Approximately \$1.4 million was returned to the Ashburton District community in grants in the 2020 calendar year.

The district is somewhat unique in that local trustees of the Braided Rivers Trust Charitable Foundation make decisions on the distribution of funds generated from Lion Foundation gaming machine venues in the district. The majority of gaming machine venues in the district are operated by the Lion Foundation. This sees the majority of community grants funded from gaming machine income generated in Ashburton District, staying in the district.

However, problem gambling is a serious social issue, not only for those directly affected (the problem gambler) but also their network of family, friends, workplace, and the community at large. Problem gambling is sometimes funded by the proceeds of crime, adding further to the negative impacts experienced by the community.

The Class 4 gambling industry in New Zealand appears to have reached a point of maturity, with the total number of machines and venues in decline. The introduction of the Gambling Harm and Prevention Minimisation Regulations 2004 appears to have been one of the key factors contributing to this change, primarily through increasing compliance costs associated with operating pokie gambling venues.

The current Ashburton District Gambling Venue Policy is having an impact on the number of new gaming venues and the number of machines going into new venues, rather than significantly impacting on existing venues. The overall number of venues and gaming machines in the district has stayed the same over the past three years, and the number of residents seeking problem gambling intervention services has decreased since the last review.¹

Overall, the current Ashburton District Council Gambling Venue Policy appears to be achieving the balance sought between enabling venues to offer Class 4 gambling as part of their entertainment mix, while limiting the number of machines in the district to reasonable levels.

¹ The number of clients assisted (excluding brief intervention type) has ranged from 12 (July 2017-June 2018) to 7 (July 2020-June 2021) (Ministry of Health, 2022).

2. Purpose

This report has been prepared as part of the review of Ashburton District Council’s Gambling Venue Policy. The Gambling Act 2003 (s.102(5)) requires all councils review their Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy within three years of the adoption of the policy. The review must consider whether the social impacts of and/or risk of harm from gambling requires greater regulation. The first time that a territorial authority commences a review of a policy after the Gambling (Gambling Harm Reduction) Amendment Act 2013 comes into force, the territorial authority must (and may at any other time) consider whether to include a relocation policy (s.101(5)).

The original policy was adopted by Council in March 2004, and reviewed in 2006/07, 2009/10, 2012/13, 2015/16 and 2018/2019. The outcome of the 2012/13, 2015/16 and 2018/19 reviews was to roll-over the policy for a further three years. The community were not consulted on either review however key stakeholders were invited to provide information as part of pre-consultation.

Ashburton District Council’s Gambling Venue Policy covers both Class 4 “pokie” gambling and New Zealand Racing Board venues. However, this report focuses on pokie machine gambling, as the district does not have any stand-alone Totaliser Agency Board (TAB) stores.

This report provides background information to inform the 2022 policy review process. It provides stakeholders and the Ashburton District community with information relevant to Class 4 gambling within a district context.

The report provides the following information:

- An overview of the Gambling Act 2003 (including relevant amendments) and the requirements on territorial authorities
- An overview of the gambling industry and of gambling in New Zealand, with particular reference to Class 4 gambling (gaming or pokie machines)
- A review of information available on the social effects of pokie machine gambling, including problem gambling
- An assessment of Class 4 gambling in the Ashburton District
- An assessment of the social effects of pokie machine gambling in the Ashburton District, including problem gambling
- Information on changes in Class 4 gambling within Ashburton District since 2019.

3. Legislative framework

The [Gambling Act 2003](#) (“the Act”) covers all gambling in New Zealand, including Class 4 or gaming machine gambling.

3.1. Purpose of the Gambling Act 2003

In summary, the purpose of the Act is to:

- Control the growth of gambling
- Prevent and minimise the harm caused by gambling, including problem gambling
- Ensure modes of gambling are fair and transparent
- Ensure that money from gambling benefits the community
- Enable community involvement in decisions about the provision of gambling ([s.3](#)).

3.2. Controls on class 4 gambling

The Act categorises gaming (pokie) machines and race and sports betting as Class 4 gambling. The Act specifies that Class 4 gambling may only be conducted by a corporate society (a trust which distributes grants to community organisations) which holds a:

- Class 4 gambling venue consent, issued by the relevant territorial authority ([s.30-33](#))
- Class 4 gambling operator's licence, issued by the Department of Internal Affairs, and
- Class 4 gambling venue licence, issued by the Department of Internal Affairs.

A Class 4 venue consent will be granted by the territorial authority if the application meets the requirements of the territorial authority's Class 4 Gambling Venue policy.

A Class 4 venue licence is granted by the Secretary of Internal Affairs if an application meets the requirements of a venue licence prescribed in sections [65](#) – [84](#) of the Gambling Act 2003.

A Class 4 gambling operator's licence is granted to approved corporate societies by the Secretary of Internal Affairs if the applicant has been granted a venue consent by the relevant territorial authority and the application meets the requirements of the Act, including:

- Details of the purposes for which net proceeds will be distributed
- A statement of how the applicant intends to minimise the risks of problem gambling
- Information about the financial viability of the proposed operation and the means to maximise the net proceeds to be distributed for authorised purposes and how those proceeds will be distributed
- Information on key personnel including financial circumstances

- Any other information the Secretary may request to ascertain the suitability of the corporate society and its key personnel
- The gambling equipment to be used meets relevant minimum standards
- The venue is not used mainly for operating gaming machines.

For further information see [s.50](#) – [64](#) of the Act.

3.3. Statutory limits on machine numbers

The Act limits the number of gaming machines permitted at a venue. Venues which held a Class 4 venue licence on 17 October 2001 can operate up to 18 machines, while venues with a Class 4 venue licence issued after 17 October 2001 but before the commencement of the Gambling Act 2003 are able to operate up to nine machines as long as the Council venue policy allows this ([s.89](#) – [97](#)).

There is the option of applying for ministerial discretion to permit more than nine machines at some sites provided, amongst other things, the territorial authority has issued a consent that is consistent with its Class 4 gambling venue policy ([s.95](#) – [96](#)).

3.4. Role of territorial authorities

Territorial authorities are required to adopt a Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy, with the policy being required to have been through a special consultative procedure (as detailed in s.83 of the Local Government Act 2002). The Act requires territorial authorities review their Gambling Venue Policy at least every three years. During the 2016 review, amendments to the Gambling Act required consideration of whether or not to have a relocation policy (see section 3.6 of this report). Council determined the current relocation provisions in the policy were sufficient. The policy permits application be made to Council if licensees wish to relocate. Specific conditions are provided in the policy.

The requirement for territorial authorities to maintain Class 4 gambling venue policies is intended to provide communities with the opportunity to have some influence over Class 4 gambling in their community, and in particular to be able to control where venues may be established and the permitted number of gaming machines at each venue. The Act, however, only provides limited ability for a local authority policy to influence venues established prior to 2001.

3.5. Introduction of regulations

The Harm Prevention and Minimisation Regulations 2004 includes a list of unsuitable Class 4 gambling venues, including:

- A venue at which the primary activity is anything other than onsite entertainment focused on persons 18 years and over, including (without limitation):
 - o Food outlets such as dairies, supermarkets, fast food outlets or similar venues
 - o Offices, private residences, sports stadiums, circuses or fairs, amusement parlours, or other similar venues
 - o Internet cafes or other venues where the primary activity is electronic media
 - o Libraries, art galleries, museum, theatres, cinemas or similar premises
 - o Places of worship or venues that are not fixed permanent structures, including tents or vehicles.

The regulations also require additional controls on gaming machines to interrupt play and provide information on the duration of play, how much the player has spent, net wins or losses and ask whether the player wishes to continue to play.

Information must be provided by law at the venue about problem gambling and there are requirements to provide problem gambling awareness training to personnel employed at the venue to approach persons they consider may have problems.

It is a requirement that at all times the gaming machines are operated by someone on site that has undertaken harm minimisation training. In some cases the venue manager may ban the player from the gambling area of a venue for two years.

3.6. Gambling (Gambling Harm Reduction) Amendment Act 2013

The Gambling (Gambling Harm Reduction) Amendment Act 2013 amended sections 101 and 102 of the Gambling Act 2003. The amendments require that the first time a territorial authority commences a review of its gambling venue policy after 14 September 2013, the territorial authority must consider whether to include a venue relocation policy (see s.102(5A) of the Gambling Act 2003).

Relocation policy

The purpose of a relocation policy is to help address concentration of Class 4 venues in high deprivation areas. Defined in the Gambling Act 2003, a relocation policy sets out if and when Council will grant consent in respect of a venue within its district where the venue is intended to replace an existing venue (within the district) to which a Class 4 licence applies.

A relocation policy could permit Class 4 venues to re-establish at new sites. The policy would need to specify circumstances that would allow relocation. These could include:

- expiration of lease,

- acquisition of property under the Public Works Act,
- site development, and/or
- natural disaster making the venue unusable.

The policy could require the new site to be located within the same Census Area Unit (as defined by Statistics New Zealand) as a way to control the location of venues and machines in high deprivation areas.

The implications of a relocation policy could:

- Allow venues to retain the number of machines specified in a licence granted prior to 17 October 2001
- Protect venues in places where a sinking lid policy operates. A sinking lid policy is when no new licences can be granted for Class 4 gaming machine venues and machines cannot be transferred if a venue closes.

Council technically has a relocation policy, as our current policy permits application be made to Council if licensees wish to relocate. Specific conditions are provided in section 6 of the policy.

4. *Gambling in New Zealand*

4.1. **Gambling participation**

The Gambling Act 2003 classifies gambling based on the amount of money spent and the risk of problem gambling associated with an activity. Classes of gambling range from Class 1, representing low-stake, low-risk gambling, to Class 4, which represents high-risk, high-turnover gambling.

Class 4 gambling is a common form of entertainment in New Zealand. In a 2020 study it was found that approximately 7 in 10 New Zealanders aged 15 years and older participated in some form of gambling in the prior twelve months (Health Promotion Agency, 2020). The study found that there was an overall reduction in gambling participation between 2006 and 2020. The same study in 2016 found that a typical adult who participated in at least one gambling activity in the past year was likely to: 1) be aged 45 years old or older, 2) be born in New Zealand, 3) drink alcohol, 4) work full-time or part-time, 5) play games on mobile devices, not for money, 6) smoke, and 7) not live in the Auckland region (Health Promotion Agency 2018).

Key findings from the 2020 study are shown in Figure 1 and were that:

- younger adults aged 16-24 years were less likely to have gambled in the past year. People aged 45 -64 years old were the most likely to have gambled in the past year

- Pacific and Asian people were less likely than Māori and people of European/Other ethnicity to have gambled in the past year. Past-year gambling participation rates for Māori and people of European/Other ethnicity were very similar
- past-year gambling participation did not differ greatly by deprivation status.

Table 4-1 - Past year gambling participation among New Zealand adults (% , estimated number of people in the 2020 New Zealand population)

2020

Population group	Total		Estimated number of adults ⁱ	
	%	(95% CI)	Total	(95% CI)
Total	69.3	(66.9 - 71.6)	2,837,000	(2,739,000 - 2,932,000)
Age group (years)				
16-24	45.7	(37.7 - 53.9)	268,000	(221,000 - 316,000)
25-44	70.5	(66.2 - 74.5)	992,000	(932,000 - 1,049,000)
45-64	76.0	(72.1 - 79.6)	945,000	(897,000 - 990,000)
65+	73.6	(68.8 - 78.1)	633,000	(591,000 - 671,000)
Ethnicity (total)				
Māori	73.5	(69.9 - 76.9)	433,000	(411,000 - 453,000)
Pacific	63.0	(57.1 - 68.7)	179,000	(162,000 - 195,000)
Asian	49.8	(40.5 - 59.1)	348,000	(283,000 - 413,000)
NZ European / Other	74.6	(72.0 - 77.1)	2,149,000	(2,073,000 - 2,221,000)
Neighbourhood deprivation				
Least (1-3)	72.8	(68.1 - 77.2)	951,000	(889,000 - 1,008,000)
Mid (4-7)	71.3	(67.0 - 75.3)	1,240,000	(1,165,000 - 1,310,000)
Most (8-10)	61.6	(57.2 - 65.9)	647,000	(601,000 - 691,000)

Source – Health and Lifestyles Survey, Health Promotion Agency (2020).

Other studies have found a higher level of gambling prevalence, with the National Gambling Study (Gambling and Addictions Research Centre, 2014) identifying that 80% of the population (18 years and over) had participated in some form of gambling over the last year. Another study in 1999 found that 94% of adult New Zealanders gamble and 48% do so regularly (Abbott and Volberg, 2000). There is limited research that has been published since these reports.

Although the figures for the prevalence of gambling in New Zealand appear to vary widely, all recent research indicates that over half of New Zealand adults participated in some form of gambling over the past 12 months, with 1 in 5 gambling weekly or more frequently (Gambling and Addictions Research Centre, 2014).

4.2. Gambling expenditure

Total gambling expenditure has increased significantly in New Zealand in the past 25 years, during which time Lotto, TAB Sports betting, gaming machines and casinos have all been introduced. 'Expenditure', as discussed here, refers to turnover less prizes. Gambling expenditure in New Zealand totalled \$204 million in 1985, rose to \$2,039 million in 2004, declined to \$2,005 million in 2011, and reached a new peak of \$2,402 million in 2018/19 (Department of Internal Affairs, 2015a; 2022a).

Gaming machines outside of casinos were introduced in 1991 and national expenditure in this sector has risen from \$107 million in 1991 to a peak of \$1,035 million in 2004, and reduced to \$870 million in 2016/17 (Department of Internal Affairs, 2015a; 2022a).

Figure 2 shows gambling expenditure by sector across 2010-2021. Gamblers in New Zealand spent \$2,252 million dollars on the four main forms of gambling in the 2019/20 financial year, \$150 million (6.2 per cent) less than the previous year. Total gambling expenditure in New Zealand had trended upwards between 1985 and 2004, but the introduction of the Gambling Act in 2003 appears to have made some impact, with expenditure figures stabilising around the \$2 billion mark since 2004. The flattening out of spending on gambling may indicate that the gambling market has reached a point of maturity where in future there will be slow or no growth in overall expenditure.

Table 4-2 - Reported gambling expenditure 2010/11 to 2020/21 (\$ million)

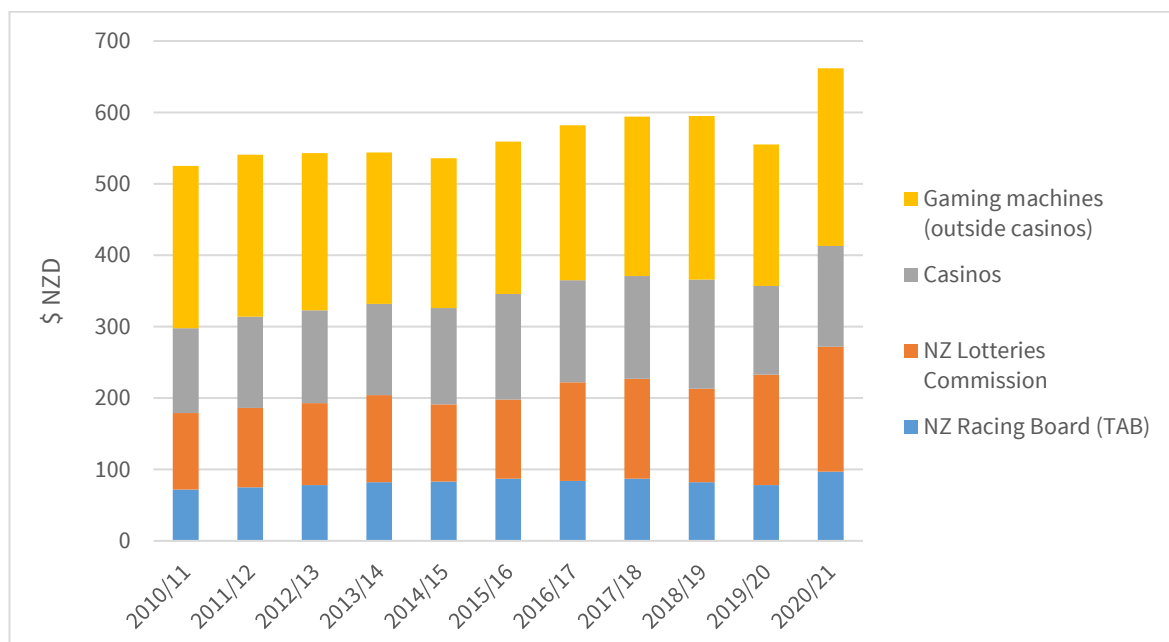
	2010/ 11	2011/ 12	2012/ 13	2013/ 14	2014/ 15	2015/ 16	2016/ 17	2017/ 18	2018/ 19	2019/ 20	2020/ 21
NZ Racing Board (TAB)	\$273	\$283	\$294	\$310	\$325	\$342	\$338	\$350	\$332	\$315	\$385
Lotteries Commission	\$404	\$419	\$432	\$463	\$420	\$437	\$555	\$561	\$530	\$631	\$694
Gaming Machines (outside casino)	\$856	\$854	\$827	\$806	\$818	\$843	\$870	\$895	\$924	\$802	\$987
Casinos	\$448	\$483	\$490	\$486	\$527	\$586	\$572	\$578	\$616	\$504	\$559
Total	\$1,982	\$2,038	\$2,042	\$2,065	\$2,091	\$2,209	\$2,334	\$2,383	\$2,402	\$2,252	\$2,625

Source – Department of Internal Affairs (2022a).

Adjusting for the effects of both inflation and changes to New Zealand's population (18 years and older), gambling expenditure increased by 19 per cent, from an average of \$555

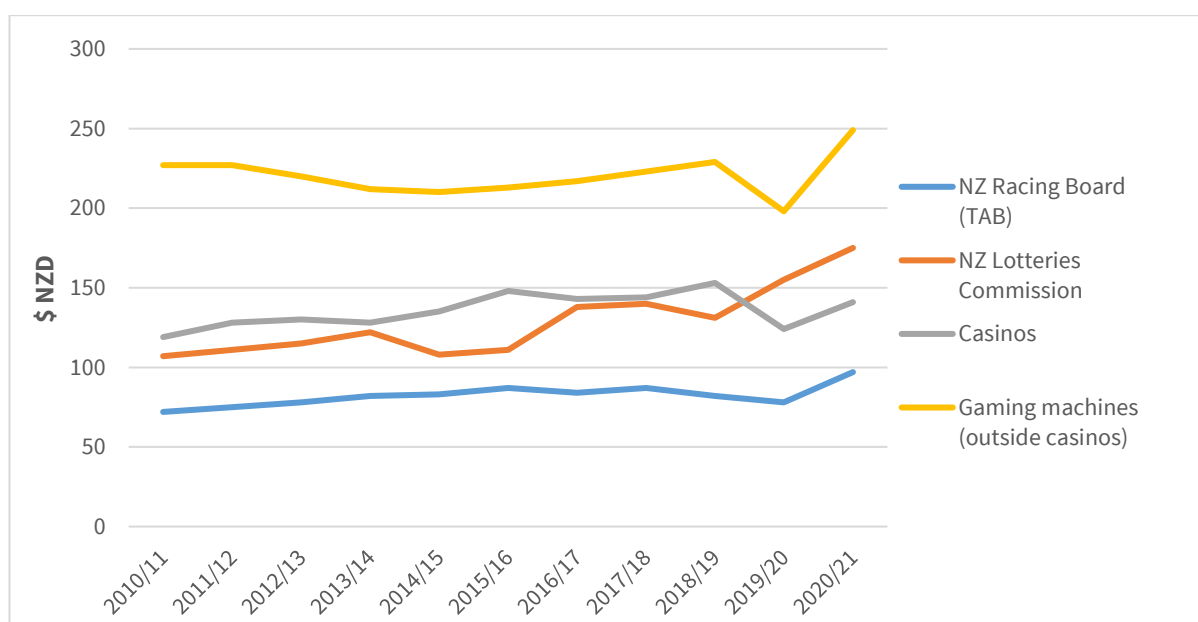
per person in 2019/20, to \$662 per person in 2020/21. This comprises \$249 from gaming machines, \$175 from lottery products, \$97 from NZ Racing Board products, and \$141 from casinos. This information is shown in Figures 1 and 2. It is important to note that the expenditure from years 2019/20 and 2020/21 may not be representative, due to the impacts of Covid-19.

Figure 1- Total inflation adjusted expenditure per capita



Source – Department of Internal Affairs (2022a).

Figure 2- Inflation adjusted expenditure per capita by type



Source – Department of Internal Affairs (2022a).

As shown by Table 4-3, gross machine proceeds or gaming machine profits (GMP) (the money left after paying out prizes) for Ashburton District for the year end September quarter 2021 was \$1,366,827.88 (Department of Internal Affairs, 2022b). Nationally, Ashburton ranks 38th out of 65 territorial authorities for the loss per head of population. This is calculated by taking the population 18 years and over and dividing it by the latest expenditure figures published by the DIA for that quarter. The population figures come from the 2018 census (usual population) and the expenditure for the period is taken from the DIA statistics (September 2021).

Table 4-3 Nationwide gaming machine proceeds by territorial authority, and loss per person 18 or over (September 2021 quarter)

	District	GMP	Pop ≥18	Loss/person
1	KAWERAU DISTRICT	604676.82	5124	\$ 118.01
2	ROTORUA DISTRICT	5469567.87	52629	\$ 103.93
3	WHAKATANE DISTRICT	2663335.95	26097	\$ 102.06
4	OPOTIKI DISTRICT	653510.23	6810	\$ 95.96
5	SOUTH WAIKATO DISTRICT	1622316.15	17553	\$ 92.42
6	THAMES-COROMANDEL DISTRICT	2225777.47	24474	\$ 90.94
7	NAPIER CITY	4219723.74	47466	\$ 88.90
8	WAIROA DISTRICT	534162.83	6018	\$ 88.76
9	LOWER HUTT CITY	6363588.2	79344	\$ 80.20
10	GORE DISTRICT	766302.57	9561	\$ 80.15
11	HOROWHENUA DISTRICT	2060123.29	25968	\$ 79.33
12	TAURANGA DISTRICT	8141496.3	104034	\$ 78.26
13	PORIRUA CITY	3122412.29	40701	\$ 76.72
14	INVERCARGILL CITY	3143198.98	41565	\$ 75.62
15	TAUPO DISTRICT	2083497.64	28176	\$ 73.95
16	FAR NORTH DISTRICT	3580738.76	48519	\$ 73.80
17	HAURAKI DISTRICT	1142317.93	15519	\$ 73.61
18	PALMERSTON NORTH CITY	4743504.19	64503	\$ 73.54
19	WANGANUI DISTRICT	2510798.37	34488	\$ 72.80
20	GISBORNE DISTRICT	2424932.36	34056	\$ 71.20
21	MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT	2655827.5	37587	\$ 70.66
22	WAITOMO DISTRICT	472264.36	6810	\$ 69.35
23	SOUTH TARANAKI DISTRICT (MARCH 2021 INCD. STRATFORD)	1882283.96	27273	\$ 69.02
24	GREY DISTRICT	706579.63	10266	\$ 68.83
25	CARTERTON DISTRICT	488110.87	7101	\$ 68.74
26	UPPER HUTT CITY	2241345.22	33645	\$ 66.62
27	HASTINGS DISTRICT	3949418.64	60219	\$ 65.58
28	RUAPEHU DISTRICT	588001.7	9150	\$ 64.26
29	NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT	3860437.15	61110	\$ 63.17
30	BULLER DISTRICT	480841.73	7683	\$ 62.59
31	WHANGAREI DISTRICT	4155427.95	68409	\$ 60.74

32	NELSON CITY	2398395.14	39912	\$	60.09
33	CHRISTCHURCH CITY INCLUDING BANKS PENINSULA WARD	17373153.23	292461	\$	59.40
34	TIMARU DISTRICT	2084222.82	36297	\$	57.42
35	TARARUA DISTRICT	760871.54	13371	\$	56.90
36	MATAMATA-PIAKO DISTRICT	1475261.86	26085	\$	56.56
37	RANGITIKEI DISTRICT	625019.67	11304	\$	55.29
38	ASHBURTON DISTRICT	1366827.88	25404	\$	53.80
39	MASTERTON DISTRICT	1032711.95	19524	\$	52.89
40	CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT	894456.7	17223	\$	51.93
41	WAIPA DISTRICT	2025529.38	39978	\$	50.67
42	WELLINGTON CITY	8251674.64	163110	\$	50.59
43	MACKENZIE DISTRICT	194602.39	3876	\$	50.21
44	KAPITI COAST DISTRICT	2076570.29	42408	\$	48.97
45	TASMAN DISTRICT	1959438.41	40749	\$	48.09
46	HAMILTON CITY	5732357.96	120162	\$	47.71
47	WESTLAND DISTRICT	323512.87	6936	\$	46.64
48	SOUTH WAIRARAPA DISTRICT	380980.52	8334	\$	45.71
49	WAITAKI DISTRICT	762862.88	17391	\$	43.87
50	WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT	1900995.5	45612	\$	41.68
51	CENTRAL HAWKE'S BAY DISTRICT	430412.86	10674	\$	40.32
52	WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT	1562317.93	39795	\$	39.26
53	MANAWATU DISTRICT	863341.86	22677	\$	38.07
54	DUNEDIN CITY	3819932.46	101697	\$	37.56
55	WAIKATO DISTRICT	2050527.84	54657	\$	37.52
56	AUCKLAND CITY	42606958.06	1196331	\$	35.61
57	HURUNUI DISTRICT (JUNE 2019 INCD. KAIKOURA)	449934.32	12891	\$	34.90
58	CLUTHA DISTRICT	460187.5	13545	\$	33.97
59	KAIPARA DISTRICT	518994.16	17604	\$	29.48
60	OTOROHANGA DISTRICT	178505.51	7395	\$	24.14
61	SOUTHLAND DISTRICT	540216.9	23157	\$	23.33
62	SELWYN DISTRICT	1005375.89	44658	\$	22.51
63	QUEENSTOWN-LAKES DISTRICT	708835.77	31683	\$	22.37
64	WAIMATE DISTRICT	137359.35	6201	\$	22.15
65	CHATHAM ISLANDS DISTRICT	10698.57	540	\$	19.81

4.3. Gaming machine and venue numbers

Gaming machine numbers in New Zealand are naturally declining. In June 1994, there were 7,770 pokie machines in New Zealand and this increased to a peak of 25,221 machines in 2003. Since then the number of machines has declined slowly but steadily from 16,393 at 31 December 2015 (Department of Internal Affairs, 2015) to 14,743 in December 2021 (Department of Internal Affairs, 2021a).

Likewise, the number of gaming machine venues in New Zealand has decreased in recent years with venue numbers falling from 2,104 in September 2003 to 1,238 in December 2015 (Department of Internal Affairs, 2015) 1,050 in December 2021 (Department of Internal Affairs, 2021a). The total number of venues is made up of 859 pubs/commercial premises and 191 clubs/non-commercial premises (Department of Internal Affairs, 2021a). Increased compliance costs associated with new gaming regulations² and a seemingly mature gaming market mean it is unlikely there will be any significant increase in either total gaming venues or number of machines in the future.

5. Distribution of proceeds from gaming machines

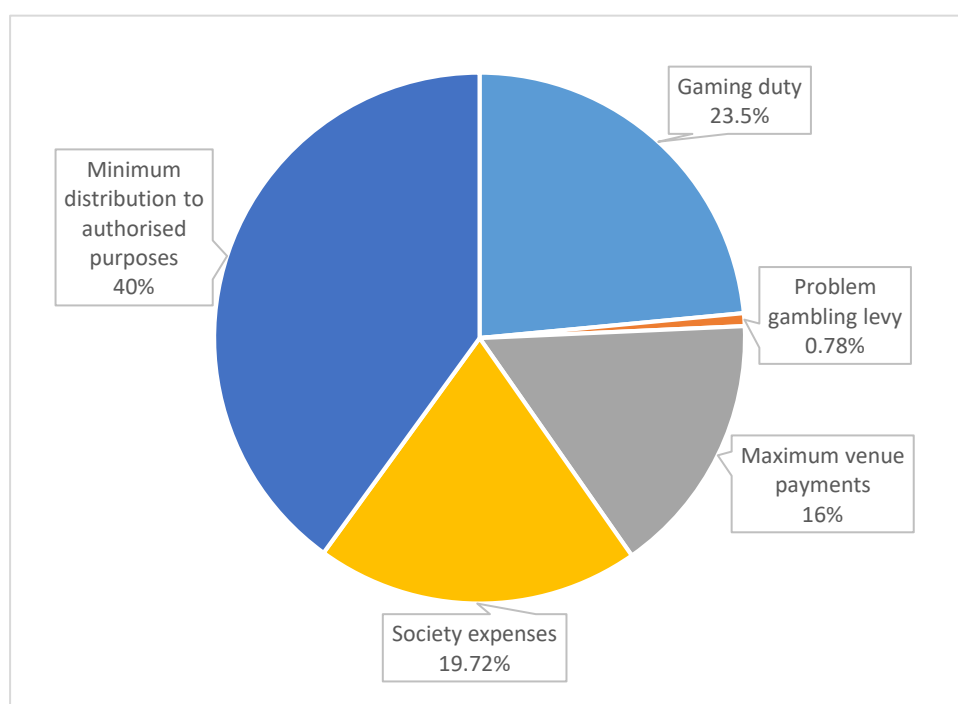
New Zealand is one of the few countries where Class 4 gambling is a not-for-profit activity. The Gambling Act provides for Class 4 gambling to be permitted only where it is used to raise funds for community purposes. Gaming machine societies are required under the Gambling Act and the Gambling (Class 4 Net Proceeds) Regulations 2004 to distribute a minimum amount of 40 per cent of their proceeds to the community. However, there is difficulty in tracking these funds, and no requirement for these funds to go back into the local communities where they came from.

Corporate societies must provide information on how to apply for a grant at each venue and must publish details of grant availability at least every three months. Societies must also publish details of both successful and unsuccessful applications for grants at least annually and detail the amount(s) given to successful applicants (see s.110 of the Gambling Act).

In September 2014, regulations were introduced which set new minimum thresholds for the return of gaming funds to the community. In the first financial year following promulgation, societies must return a minimum of 40% of net proceeds (up from 37.12%). This rises to a minimum of 41% in year three and 42% in year five.

² The Gambling (Harm Prevention and Minimisation) Regulations, 2004.

Figure 3 - Allocation of Class 4 gaming machine gross proceeds (excluding GST)



Source - Department of Internal Affairs (2022c).

6. Problem gambling in New Zealand

6.1. Definition of problem gambling

While most people who gamble do not experience problems resulting from their gambling, for some it can have negative impacts. Section 4 of the Gambling Act 2003 defines a problem gambler as “a person whose gambling causes harm or may cause harm”. In this context gambling-related harm:

- (a) means harm or distress of any kind arising from, or caused or exacerbated by, a person’s gambling; and
- (b) includes personal, social, or economic harm suffered –
 - (i) by the person; or
 - (ii) the person’s spouse, partner, family, whanau, or wider community; or (iii) in the workplace; or (iv) by society at large.

There are two main categories of problem gamblers:

- pathological gamblers, who typically have a craving to gamble more and more, are unable to stop despite massive losses and who feel out of control of their gambling, and
- problem gamblers, a category with multiple meanings that refers generally to people with patterns of gambling behaviour that have an adverse effect on general health, personal and family relationships, work or wider social activities. This is considered a less severe category than pathological gamblers (Rankine and Haigh 2003).

6.2. Prevalence of problem gambling

In 2012, the Ministry of Health in collaboration with AUT undertook the New Zealand National Gambling Study (NGS). Those who provided a response in 2012 were also contacted in 2013, 2014 and 2015.

The study was based on the Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI), which is a standardised measure of gambling risk levels. It is a nine-item scale which provides a measure of current gambling behaviour. Based on the PGSI, adults who had participated in gambling within the last 12 months were classified as one of the following:

- **Non-problem gamblers:** not experiencing any negative consequences of gambling
- **Low-risk gambler:** probably gambling at levels that are not leading to negative consequences
- **Moderate-risk gambler:** gambling at levels that may or may not be leading to negative consequences
- **Problem gambler:** gambling at levels that are leading to negative consequences.

The study found that in 2012, 80% of adults had participated in gambling within the 12 months before the data collection. This had reduced to 75% in 2015.

Of those that had gambled, only 0.2% were classified as problem gamblers in 2015, compared with 0.6% in 2012. The percentage of low risk (4.6% in both 2012 and 2015) and moderate risk gamblers (1.7% in 2012, 1.8% in 2015) remained about the same (Bellringer et al, 2020).

This survey has not been undertaken again since 2015.

6.3. Social impacts of problem gambling

There are a range of personal and social costs associated with problem gambling. These include potential:

- mental health issues including depression and anxiety,
- financial problems or bankruptcy,

- involvement in criminal activities,
- unemployment,
- family violence,
- impacts on personal relationships, and
- impacts on employers through lost productivity, fraud and theft (PGFNZ, 2012).

The SHORE report (2008) found that those who had higher levels of participation in gambling activities (based on time spent and losses relative to income) perceived themselves to have experienced significantly worse physical health, worse mental health, poorer feelings about self and lower satisfaction with life.

Problem gambling can affect not only the gambler themselves, but also the people around them including family, friends, work colleagues and the wider community. The 2011/12 New Zealand Health Survey found that 2.5%, or about one in 40 people, were negatively affected by other people's gambling (Rossen, 2015). In Ashburton District, this could translate to approximately 800³ people experiencing negative effects associated with someone else's problem gambling.

Other studies have found higher rates of people affected by the gambling behaviour of others. The 2018 Health and Lifestyles Survey found that 1 in 14 New Zealand adults reported second-hand gambling harm in their wider family or household in the last 12 months. The survey also found that 5% had reported an argument, and 4% had reported someone going without (Health Promotion Agency, 2019).

6.4. Harm minimisation

Player Information Display and Operator Training

All Class 4 gaming machines are required by section 8(1) of the Gambling (Harm Prevention and Minimisation) Regulations 2004 to have a feature that interrupts play at regular intervals (not exceeding 30 minutes of continuous play) and informs the player of how long they have been playing the machine, how much they have spent, and asks whether they wish to continue playing.

Gaming machines must also provide this information at any time if requested by the player. Other information which must be available is the players net win or loss during the player's session of play, the odds of winning the game, the average winnings paid out to players, and the maximum and minimum player spend rate for the game.

The regulations also require the holder of a Class 4 gambling venue licence to provide problem gambling awareness training to its employees and to have information about problem gambling available to the public (see sections 11 and 12).

Multi Venue Exclusion Programme

³ Calculated from Statistics NZ 2012 estimated population, 31,700.

Corporate societies, gambling venues, problem gambling services and the Department of Internal Affairs have been working collaboratively to establish multi-venue exclusion programmes throughout New Zealand. This allows a person to self-exclude from several venues at once without having to visit each venue personally (The Lion Foundation, 2012).

6.5 Problem gambling treatment services in New Zealand

Problem Gambling Levy

The Ministry of Health has responsibility for managing the funding of problem gambling support services. The funding comes from a levy on the gambling industry regulated through the Gambling Act 2003, which reimburses the government for the costs associated with preventing and minimising gambling harm.

The levy is collected on the profits of New Zealand's four main gambling operators: gaming machines in pubs and clubs, casinos, the New Zealand Racing Board and the New Zealand Lotteries Commission; and is set every three years, with the formula used for calculating the levy rates for each sector specified by the Gambling Act 2003.

The current levy for gaming machine operators is 0.78% of gross gambling profits, established under the Gambling (Problem Gambling Levy) Regulations 2019. This has decreased from the 2013 levy which was 1.48%.

Telephone Helpline Services

The Gambling Helpline service provides a free 0800 contact service and acts as a first point of contact for people experiencing some form of gambling-related harm, either directly or as a result of a significant other's gambling.

Intervention Services

There are two national providers of problem gambling services – the Problem Gambling Foundation of New Zealand and the Salvation Army's Oasis Centre for Problem Gambling – as well as a number of regional or local providers.

The total number of clients receiving intervention services for problem gambling in New Zealand from July 2020 to June 2021 was 10,945. This is an increase of 1,444 clients from the previous year (Ministry of Health, 2022). In Ashburton District, 8 clients were assisted⁴ (which is 0.073% of the overall total number of clients assisted in New Zealand) (Ministry of Health, 2022).

Within these figures there are demographic groups which are over-represented in the problem gambling statistics. Maori and Pacific people are more likely than other ethnic groups to be problem gamblers and suffer gambling-related harm (Abbott and Volberg, 2000). Based on population statistics, both are over-represented in the problem gambling intervention figures. Maori account for the greatest single ethnic group assisted by gambling intervention services, accounting for 28.4% of the total number of clients in

⁴ This includes all intervention types including brief interventions.

2020/21. This is down from a peak of 36% in 2008/9. Pacific clients have recorded a decrease of almost 2% over the previous year, with a total of 17.9% of clients assisted.

It is important to note that there is likely to be a difference between the number of people with gambling problems, and the number who have sought help for those problems.

7. Gaming machine gambling in Ashburton District

7.1. Gaming machine and venue numbers in Ashburton District

As at 31 December 2021, there were 134 pokie machines in Ashburton District. This compares with 12 venues and 135 machines in September 2015, a decrease of 0.7% in the number of machines district over the past 6 years (Department of Internal Affairs, 2021a). The number of pokie machines in the district has been gradually decreasing since December 2004, when there were 162 pokie machines (Department of Internal Affairs, 2015, 2021a).

The number of venues in the district decreased to 12 in December 2015 with the closure of The Shed (which housed 18 machines) in June 2015 (Department of Internal Affairs, 2015). In March 2016, an application was received from Robbies to add an additional two machines (which is the maximum number of machines possible under the current policy of seven machines). This venue is now known as the Phat Duck. The Railway Tavern Rakaia also added an additional machine. There have been no changes in venue or machine numbers in the Ashburton District since 2018.

Nationally, both venue and machine numbers are dropping, and are doing so at a faster rate than Ashburton District. However, when the average number of machines per venue is compared, the district remains below the national average.

Table 7-1 - Change in number of Class 4 gaming machine venues and machine numbers, 2018-21

	Change in number of venues	Change in number of machines
Ashburton District	No change	No change
New Zealand	-67 (-6%)	-514 (-3%)

Table 7-2 - Average number of machines per venue, 2006 - 2021

	2006	2009	2012	2015	2018	2021
Ashburton District	12.3	12.1	11.7	11.3	11.1	11.2

	2006	2009	2012	2015	2018	2021
New Zealand	12.3	13.0	12.8	13.2	13.6	14.0

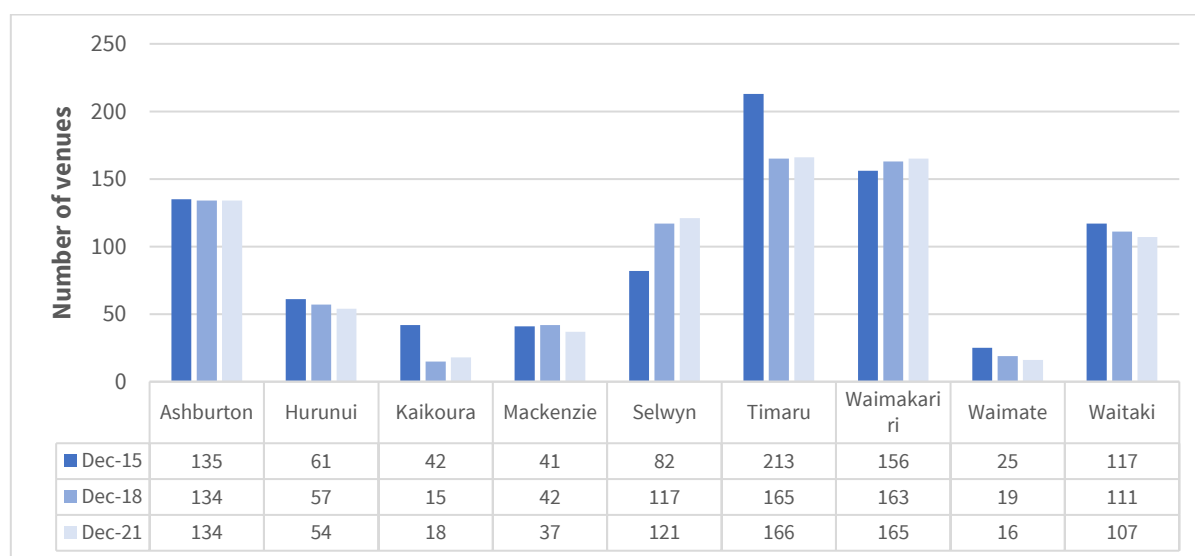
Using the 2021 population estimate for Ashburton District of 35,900 residents, this translates to 37.3 gaming machines per 10,000 residents. This has dropped from 47.9 in 2012, and 40.5 in 2015, which shows that the growth of the district's population is not being reflected in the growth of non-casino gaming machines.

The national average (using the 2021 national population estimate of 5,122,600) is 28.8 gaming machines per 10,000 residents. Ashburton District has, therefore, a higher than the national average ratio, however both the district and national averages have decreased since 2006, showing that Ashburton District is following the national trend.

It should be noted that rural territorial authorities tend to have a higher than average machine to resident ratio due to lower population densities and greater dispersal of venues. In 2005, territorial authorities with more than 100 machines per 10,000 residents were all rural authorities. By contrast cities tended to be under 50 machines per 10,000 residents (Ministry of Health, 2006).

The following graphs give an indication of the comparative density of venues and number of machines for neighbouring territorial authorities in the Canterbury region. It is important to note that since 2015 in most areas there has been a decline in venue and machine numbers.

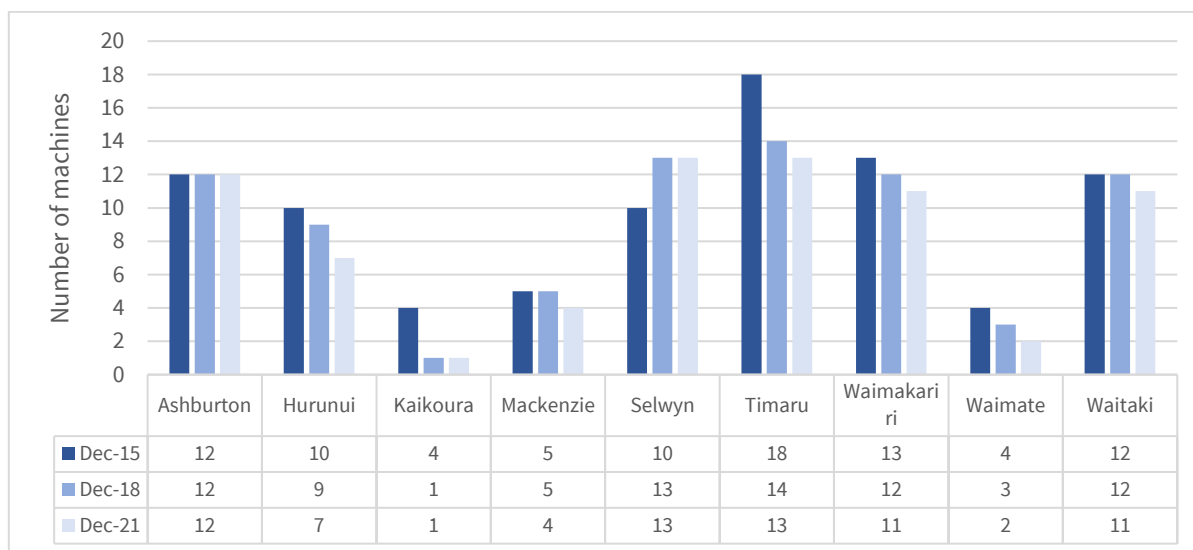
Figure 4 - Number of venues per Canterbury territorial authority 2015-2021⁵



Source – Department of Internal Affairs (2021a).

⁵ Christchurch has been excluded from this graph as the much higher venue and machine numbers skews the data.

Figure 5 - Number of machines per neighbouring territorial authority



Source – Department of Internal Affairs (2021a).

7.2 Types of venue and society

All gaming machines in Ashburton District are in licensed premises, with 102 in pubs or taverns, and 32 in chartered clubs.

The two clubs in the district with gaming machines (the Ashburton MSA and the Ashburton Returned Services Association (RSA)) operate as societies and use the funds generated primarily for club related capital expenditure, typically building and equipment purchases.

The Lion Foundation is the largest gaming society in the district and operates machines in five licensed premises. These are the: Devon Tavern, Hinds Tavern, Hotel Ashburton, Tinwald Tavern, and the Railway Tavern Hotel Rakaia. The remainder of the societies operating gaming machines in the district are other national operators, namely, Four Winds Foundation Ltd, Air Rescue Services, New Zealand Community Trust, and Trust Aoraki Limited.

The following table shows gaming machine venues in Ashburton District 2009-2021, the society which holds the gaming license for each venue, the number of machines at each venue, and whether the venue was licensed before October 2001. Please note, those in grey are no longer current gaming machine venues.

Table 7-3- Ashburton District venue and machine numbers 2009-2021

Venue name	Society name	Dec 2009	Dec 2012	Dec 2015	Dec 2018	Dec 2021	Change since 2018	Approved prior to 2001
Arcadia Restaurant & Bar	Four Winds Foundation Ltd	0	0	7	7	7	-	No
Ashburton Club & MSA	Ashburton Club & MSA	18	18	18	18	18	-	Yes
Ashburton RSA	Ashburton Returned Services Assn. Inc.	18	18	18	14	14	-	Yes
Blue Pub	NZ Community Trust	9	9	8	8	8	-	Yes
Devon Tavern	The Lion Foundation (2008)	18	18	18	18	18	-	Yes
Hinds Tavern	The Lion Foundation (2008)	3	3	3	3	3	-	Yes
Hotel Ashburton	The Lion Foundation (2008)	18	18	18	18	18	-	Yes
Millies	Four Winds Foundation	7	0	0	0	0	-	No
Phat Duck Ashburton (previously Robbie's Bar & Bistro)	Air Rescue Services Limited	5	5	5	7	7	-	No
Railway Tavern Rakaia	The Lion Foundation (2008)	6	6	6	7	7	-	Yes
Revival Sports Bar	The Lion Foundation	0	5	0	0	0	-	No

Venue name	Society name	Dec 2009	Dec 2012	Dec 2015	Dec 2018	Dec 2021	Change since 2018	Approved prior to 2001
South Rakaia Hotel	Trust Aoraki Limited	7	7	7	7	7	-	Yes
The Brown Pub	NZ Community Trust	9	9	9	9	9	-	Yes
The Shed (Sommerset Tavern)	The Lion Foundation	18	18	0	0	0	-	Yes
Tinwald Club	Tinwald Club Inc	0	0	0	0	0	-	Yes
Tinwald Tavern	The Lion Foundation (2008)	18	18	18	18	18	-	Yes
TOTAL gaming venues – Ashburton District		13	13	12	12	12	-	
TOTAL gaming venues – New Zealand		1,491	1,381	1,238	1,117	1,050	-67	
TOTAL gaming machines – Ashburton District		157	152	135	134	134	-	
TOTAL gaming machines – New Zealand		19,359	17,670	16,393	15,257	14,743	-514	

Source – Department of Internal Affairs (2021a).

Table 7-4 - Breakdown of venue and machine numbers by area in Ashburton District 2009-2021

	VENUES					MACHINES				
	Dec 2009	Dec 2012	Dec 2015	Dec 2018	Dec 2021	Dec 2009	Dec 2012	Dec 2015	Dec 2018	Dec 2021
Ashburton	8	8	7	7	7	120	118	102	100	100
Methven	2	2	2	2	2	21	18	17	17	17
Rakaia	2	2	2	2	2	13	13	13	14	14
Hinds	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3

Source - Department of Internal Affairs, (2021a).

Table 7-5 - Total gaming machine expenditure in Ashburton District 2013-2020

	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
Total expenditure (class 4)	\$5,860,043	\$6,023,338	\$6,038,061	\$5,988,963	\$5,988,963	\$6,135,463	\$5,366,377
Expenditure per head of total population*	\$181 (32,300)	\$184 (32,800)	\$181 (33,300)	\$177 (33,900)	\$174 (34,400)	\$177 (34,600)	\$154 (34,900)
Average expenditure per week per head of population	\$3.49	\$3.53	\$3.49	\$3.40	\$3.35	\$3.41	\$2.96

Source - Department of Internal Affairs (2022d) *Statistics New Zealand Total Population Estimates.

Table 7-6 - Total gaming machine expenditure in New Zealand 2013-2020

	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
Total expenditure (gaming machines, outside casinos)	\$806m	\$818m	\$843m	\$870m	\$895m	\$924m	\$802m
Expenditure per head of total population*	\$181 (4,442,100)	\$181 (4,516,500)	\$183 (4,609,400)	\$185 (4,714,100)	\$186 (4,813,600)	\$189 (4,900,600)	\$161 (4,979,200)
Average expenditure per week per head of population	\$3.49	\$3.48	\$3.52	\$3.55	\$3.58	\$3.63	\$3.10

Source - Department of Internal Affairs (2022a) *Statistics New Zealand Total Population Estimates.

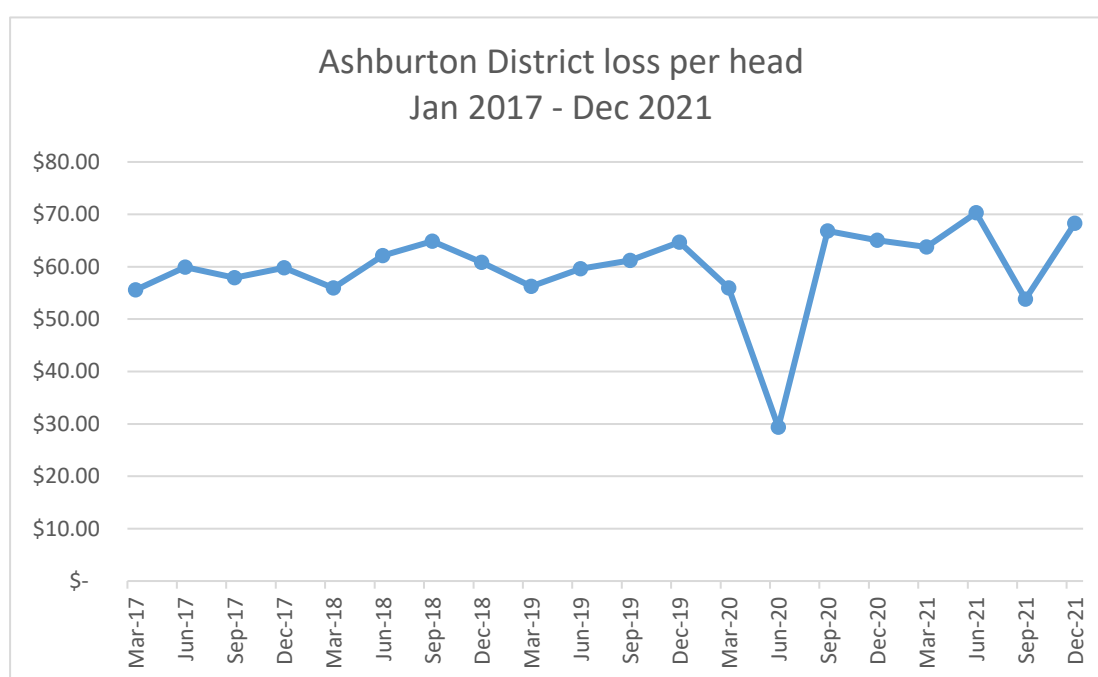
8. Economic effects of gaming machine gambling in Ashburton District

8.1. Total expenditure and loss

‘Expenditure’, also known as ‘net proceeds’, ‘revenue’, or ‘losses’, refers to the amount put into machines (turnover) which is not returned through prizes. The total expenditure for the district for the year ending December 2021 was \$6,506,807 or around \$17,826 per day. This is an increase of 18% on the level of expenditure of the previous year, however, expenditure in 2020 may have been impacted by the Covid-19 outbreak.

Ashburton District ranks 30th of 65 territorial authorities in terms of gross machine proceeds (the money left after taking out prizes) for the September 2021 quarter. The monetary loss per head of population to pokie machines in the Ashburton District is \$53.80 (Figure 6). This is down from the September 2018 quarter when the loss per head was \$70.41.

Figure 6 - Class 4 gambling loss per head of population in Ashburton District



Source – Department of Internal Affairs and Statistics New Zealand⁶

⁶ This is calculated by using the percentage of residents 18 and over in the 2018 census (76%), and using that against the total estimated population for the Ashburton District for years 2017, 2019, 2020 and 2021 to estimate the population aged 18 and over.

8.2. Distribution of proceeds and return to the community

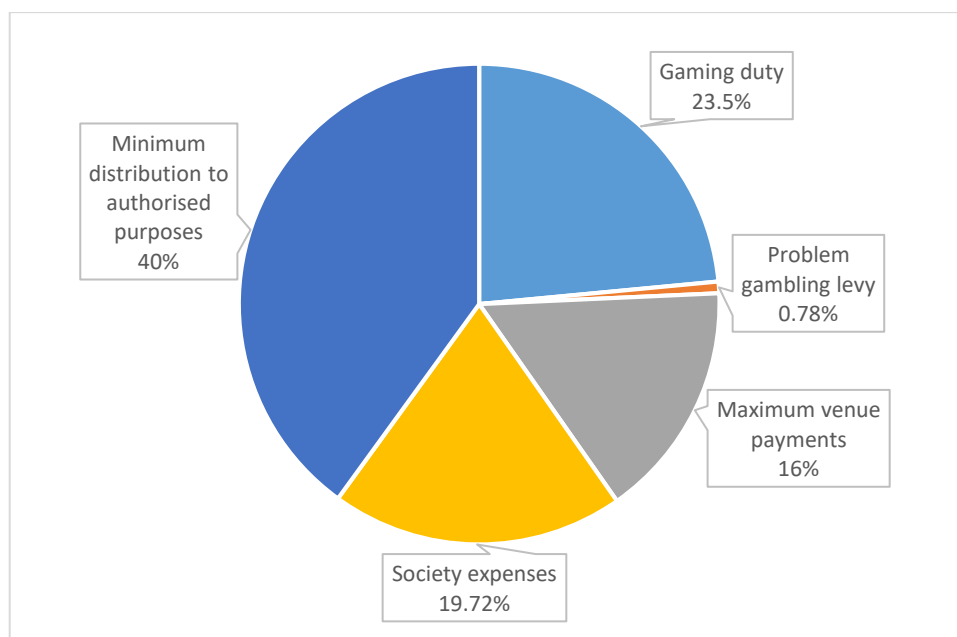
Regulations prescribe how proceeds may be applied. Societies that operate gaming machines fall into two categories:

1. Clubs – operating gaming machines in their own premises such as chartered clubs, sports clubs, or Returned Services Associations (RSAs)
2. Public societies – operating gaming machines in commercial venues such as hospitality businesses including pubs, hotels and restaurants.

Clubs are permitted to use all profits (following deductions for tax and the gambling levy) to benefit the Club as long as those purposes are recognised as authorised purposes (including mortgage repayments, club operating costs, members' welfare, courtesy vehicles and charitable activities).

As shown by Figure 7, Corporate societies are legally required to return a minimum of 40% of the proceeds from non-casino gaming machines to the community in the form of grants. The remainder of the gross proceeds go to the government in taxes and duties, and is used to cover the operating costs and overhead costs of operating the machines which are incurred by the corporate society operating the machines. Corporate societies have an obligation to minimise costs and return the maximum amount possible to the community and are often able to distribute more than 40% (Department of Internal Affairs, 2022c).

Figure 7 - Allocation of Class 4 gaming machine gross proceeds



Source – Department of Internal Affairs (2022c).

The distribution of funds to community groups continues to be locally controlled, with the Grants Distribution Committee consisting of the six elected Ashburton Trust Board members, the Mayor of Ashburton District, and two independent community representatives. The arrangement between the Braided Rivers Community Trust Ashburton and the Lion Foundation means that all proceeds generated through the gaming machines in the Braided Rivers Community Trust establishments will be returned to Mid Canterbury based organizations.

9. Grants to Ashburton District from Gaming Proceeds

According to the Department of Internal Affairs data, the total grants to the Ashburton District for the 2020 calendar year was just under \$1.4 million⁷. However, the Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand (2018) (in the 2018 report provided to Ashburton District Council during the previous pre-consultation) state:

The Problem Gambling Foundation's data is gathered from society websites, and not all societies publish their authorised purpose payments. The funds applied and distributed by club societies, for example, are not published. Further, if the grant recipient's name does not indicate that it is located within the territorial authority, the amount of that grant is not included in the Problem Gambling Foundation's figures.

The Gaming Machine Association New Zealand state the total authorised purpose funding (including the non-published club authorised purpose payments as defined in the quote above) received from Ashburton District-based venues is over \$2.47 million annually.

The table below outlines the grants received by the Ashburton District community from gaming venue trusts operating in the district for 2020.

The table does not include profits from machines that are registered to Air Rescue Services Limited, Ashburton Club & MSA and Ashburton Returned Services Association Inc., as those profits go directly to these organisations.

Table 9-1 - Gaming Machine Trust Grants to Ashburton District 2020

Gaming Machine Trust Grants to Ashburton District January – December 2020	
Trust	Amount granted
The Lion Foundation	\$1,361,986
NZ Community Trust	\$19,703

⁷ Note - there is room for error with this figure due to grants that may have been missed, or grants which do not specify the region to which they are granted, or are granted to national organisations.

Four Winds Foundation	\$6,650
-----------------------	---------

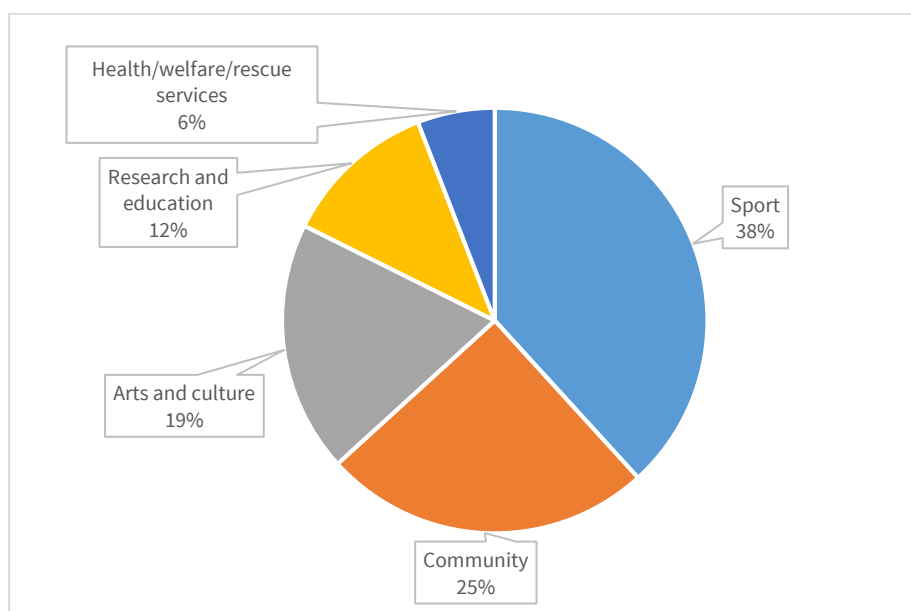
Source – Department of Internal Affairs 2021b

According to the total of grants on the DIA database as shown by Table 9-1 and Figure 9, the main contributor to the district was the Lion Foundation. In fact, this Trust contributed \$1,361,986 to the district which is equivalent to 98% of the total grants for the 2020 calendar year. The Lion Foundation has 5 venues housing 64 pokies therefore it would be expected to dominate the figures.

The NZ Community Trust was second with a contribution of \$19,703 to the Ashburton area. This was equivalent to 1.4%% of the total grants for 2020 calendar year.

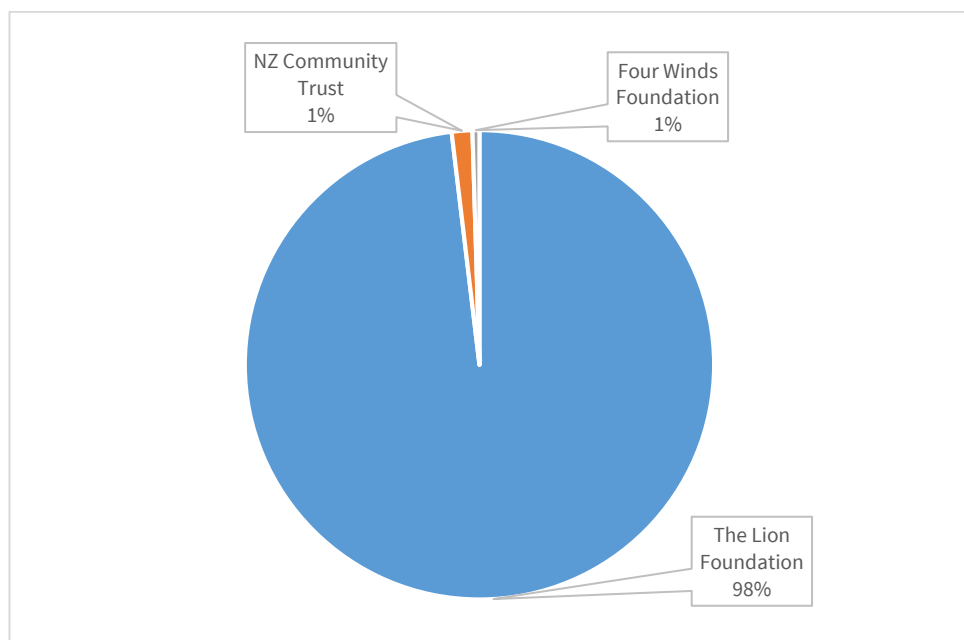
When considering the type of grants, ‘Sports’ received the most grants – with 38% of the total, followed by ‘Community’ which received 25%, ‘Arts and Culture’ received 19%, ‘Research and Education’ received 12%, and ‘Health/Welfare/Rescue Services’ received 6%.

Figure 8 – Class 4 Grants to Ashburton District sorted by category - 2020



Source – Department of Internal Affairs 2021b

Figure 9 – Class 4 Grants to Ashburton District 2020



Source – Department of Internal Affairs 2021b

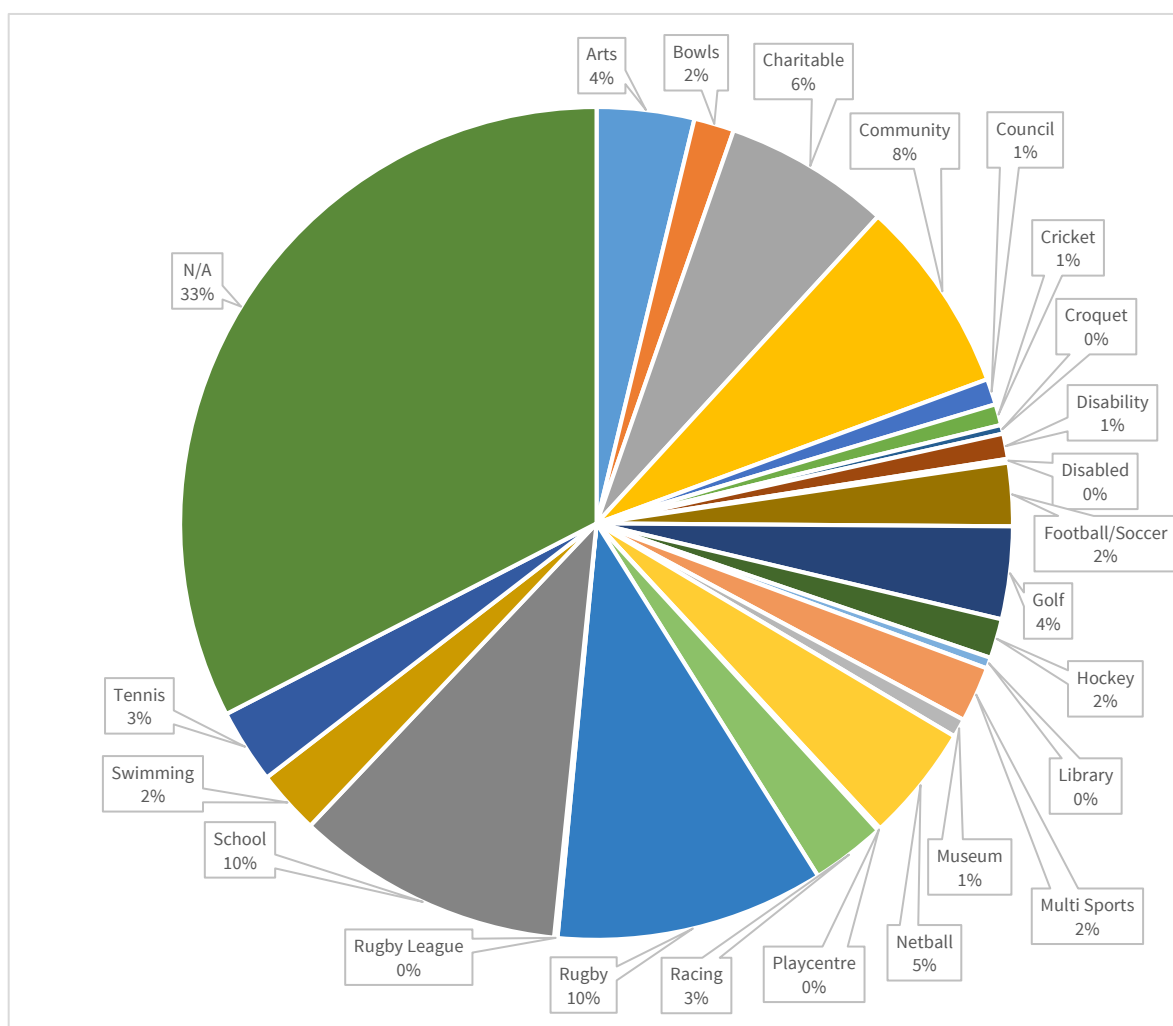
Looking closer at the further breakdown of grants (Table 9-2 and Figure 10), ‘school’ received the most amount of money in grants at 10.44% of total grants (\$144,911.00), ‘rugby’ came in 2nd at 10.42% (\$144,732.00), and ‘community’ came in 3rd at 7.6% (\$104,990.00) of total grants. It is important to note however, that 33% of the total grants were not categorised.

Table 9-2 - Grants by type, 2020

Type	Amount granted		
Arts	\$ 52,500.00	Library	\$ 5,955.00
Bowls	\$ 21,651.00	Multi Sports	\$ 30,000.00
Charitable	\$ 89,832.00	Museum	\$ 10,000.00
Community	\$ 104,990.00	Netball	\$ 63,000.00
Council	\$ 14,000.00	Playcentre	\$ 1,558.00
Cricket	\$ 11,352.53	Racing	\$ 40,000.00
Croquet	\$ 4,709.00	Rugby	\$ 144,732.00
Disability	\$ 13,600.00	Rugby League	\$ 1,825.00
Disabled	\$ 2,000.00	School	\$ 144,911.00
Football/Soccer	\$ 34,000.00	Swimming	\$ 34,490.00
Golf	\$ 49,826.00	Tennis	\$ 40,000.00
Hockey	\$ 21,272.00	N/A	\$ 452,135.00
		TOTAL	\$ 1,388,338.53

Source – Department of Internal Affairs 2021b

Figure 10 – Class 4 Grants to Ashburton District by type 2020



Source – Department of Internal Affairs 2021b

10. Problem gambling in Ashburton District

10.1. Vulnerability

A survey undertaken in New Zealand by Abbott and Volberg (2000) found the prevalence of problem gambling varies significantly according to demographic variables. The variables identified were age, ethnicity, highest qualification, labour force status, occupation, household size and household income (Abbott and Volberg, 2000). In summary, the highest risk demographic groups identified were:

- People aged between 25 and 45 years
- People who identify as Maori and Pacific Island

- People with no formal qualification
- People who are unemployed
- People who work in elementary occupations and plant and machine operators and elementary occupations
- People living in households with 5 or more people
- People who live in households with an income of \$20,000 to \$30,000⁸.

10.2. Problem gambling services

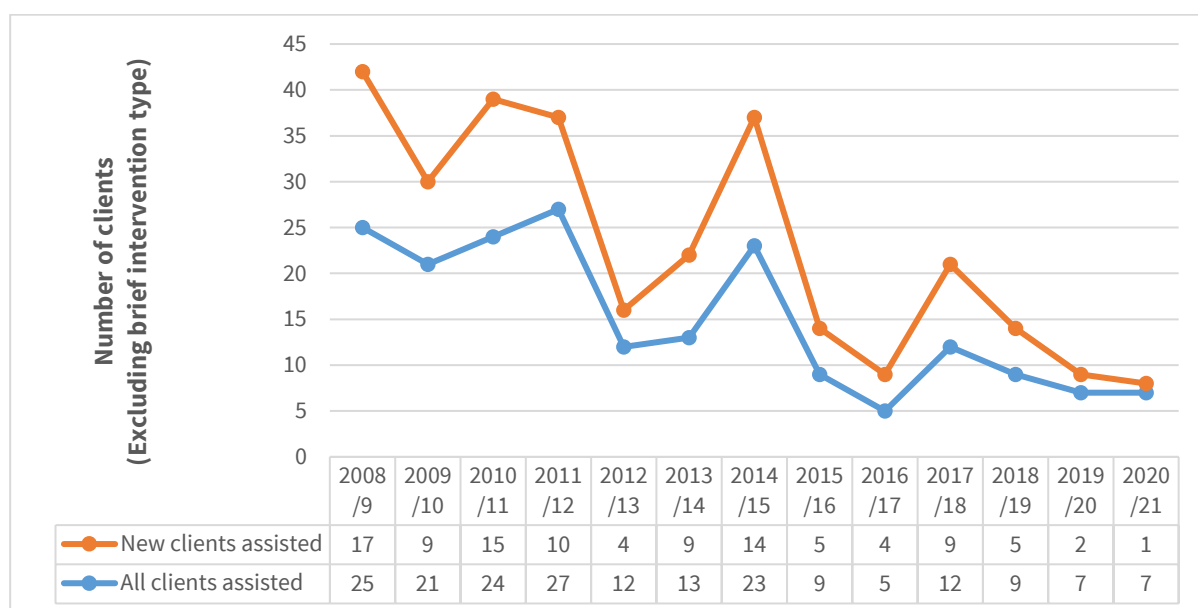
There are two main providers of counselling to problem gamblers in Ashburton District, the Problem Gambling Foundation and the Salvation Army Oasis Centre. Both organisations provide services as an outreach from Christchurch and conduct counselling services in Ashburton District on an 'as required' basis.

The Ministry of Health collates gambling service intervention data throughout New Zealand. Figure 11 shows the number of new and repeat clients in Ashburton District for the years 2008/09 to 2020/21.⁹ It is important to note that the total number of clients excludes brief interventions. These interventions are often administered at large group events and fairs where people affected by gambling harm are likely to be in attendance. Because of the nature of these interventions, the numbers can fluctuate. Therefore excluding brief interventions from the data set provides a more accurate depiction of the change in the number of clients.

⁸ Equivalent to income of \$33,226 to \$49,839 in 2022. Information retrieved from Reserve Bank of NZ inflation calculator.

⁹ The Ministry of Health changed the definition of intervention clients in 2008 to include a wider group, in particular clients who accessed intervention services through telephone only. For this reason, direct comparisons with data prior to 2008 cannot be made.

Figure 11 - Number of clients (excluding brief interventions) in Ashburton District 2008/09 – 2020/21



Source - Ministry of Health (2022) (excluding brief intervention type).

Figure 12 shows the number of new problem gambling intervention clients for Ashburton District, compared to New Zealand as a whole in 2020/21.

Figure 12 - Problem Gambling Clients, Ashburton District compared to New Zealand 2020/21

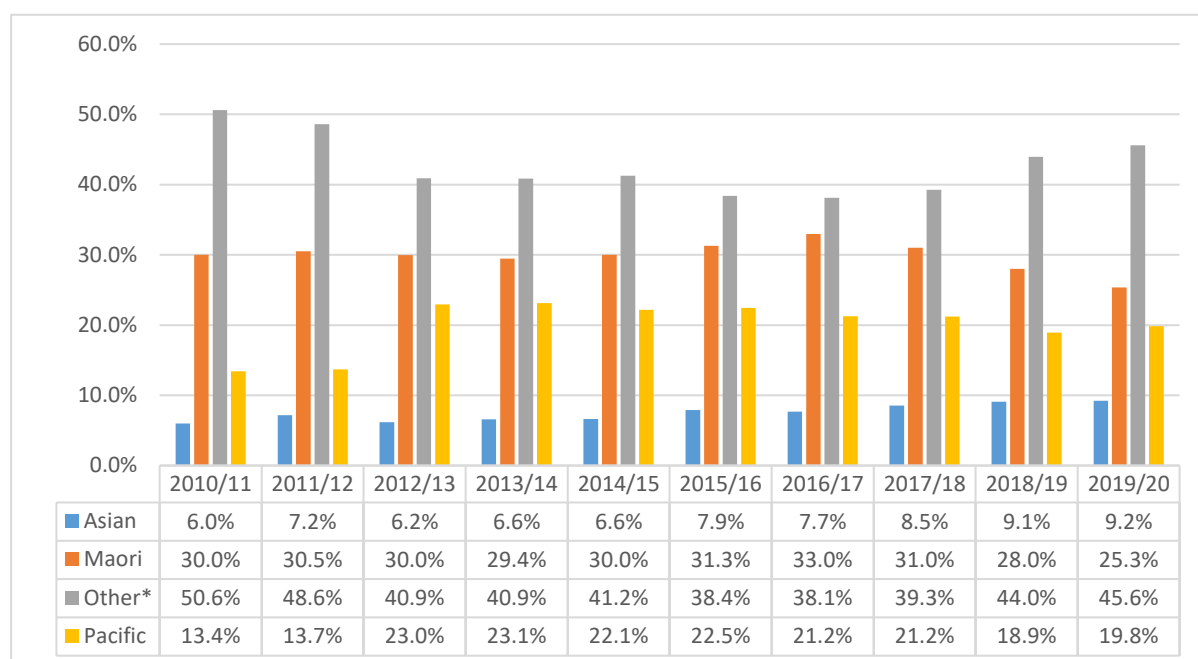
	Ashburton District (pop estimate 35,900)	New Zealand (pop estimate 5,122,600)
New clients requiring an intervention	1	2,311
(Excluding brief interventions 2020/21)	0.03 clients per 10,000 people	4.51 clients per 10,000 people

Source - Ministry of Health (2022).

Comparatively, the number of people seeking assistance for gambling problems in Ashburton District is lower than the national figures. Both have decreased since 2015, when there were 4.2 clients per 10,000 requiring an intervention and 8.9 clients per 10,000 nationwide. As a percentage, Ashburton District accounts for 0.04% of the total number

who accessed gambling intervention services in 2020/21, down from 0.32% in 2014-15 (Ministry of Health, 2022). This figure is well below Ashburton District's proportion of the total population of New Zealand.

Figure 13 - Problem Gambling Clients by ethnicity (NZ), excluding brief intervention



Source - Ministry of Health (2022). *Other includes New Zealand European and ethnic groups not otherwise specified.

Figure 13 shows the ethnic breakdown of problem gambling clients in New Zealand from 2010 to 2020. Both Maori and Pacific people are often over-represented in these statistics. A breakdown of interventions within Ashburton District by ethnicity is not available.

Other factors which have been anecdotally reported as possibly having an impact on problem gambling figures in the Canterbury region include reported high level of migration of residents displaced by the Christchurch earthquakes of 2010 and 2011, and associated stress. This doesn't appear to be reflected in the 'full intervention' clients in Ashburton District, as numbers are lower than 2009, pre-earthquake levels.

11. Impact of Ashburton District Council's Gambling Venue Policy

11.1 Ashburton District Council's Gambling Venue Policy

Ashburton District Council has had a Gambling Venue Policy since 2003. The policy has the following provisions:

Where Racing Board venues may be established:

Racing Board venues may be established in Ashburton District subject to:

- meeting application and fee requirements;
- the venue being for the purposes of race and sports betting and:
 - controlled by the New Zealand Racing Board, or
 - owned or leased and operated by the New Zealand Racing Board
- the venue being within a business zone of the Ashburton District Plan, or otherwise permitted by resource consent
- that necessary resource consent(s) have been granted and complied with
- the venue not being one where the primary activity of the venue is associated with family or children's activities and is not on a site listed as a “designated site” within Appendix A.1 of the Ashburton District Plan (Operative 2001).

Where Class 4 gambling venues may be established:

Class 4 gambling venues may be established in Ashburton District subject to:

- meeting application and fee requirements. The primary activity of the venue being:
 - for the sale of liquor or for liquor and food, or
 - the venue being a New Zealand Racing Board venue, and
 - the venue being within a business zone of the Ashburton District Plan, or otherwise permitted by resource consent.
- that necessary resource consent(s) have been granted and complied with; and
- the venue not being one where the primary activity of the venue is associated with family or children's activities and is not on a site listed as a “designated site” within Appendix A.1 of the Ashburton District Plan (Operative 2001).

Numbers of gaming machines to be allowed:

- New venues shall be permitted a maximum of 5 gaming machines.
- Existing venues, with licences issued before 17 October 2001, operating 9 or more gaming machines on 22 September 2003, shall be permitted to increase the number of machines operated at the venue to a maximum of 18 machines.
- Existing venues with licenses issued after 17 October 2001 and operating 7 or less gaming machines on 22 September 2003, shall be permitted a maximum number of 7 machines.
- No venue shall operate more than 18 gaming machines.

Transfer of existing Class 4 gambling venue conditions:

- Council may, at its discretion, allow the transfer of existing venue conditions to another location where an existing venue is ceasing to exist.
- Conditions to be met for the transfer of venue condition, in addition to those outlined in the policy:
 - i The existing venue must be ceasing to operate as a licensed venue
 - ii The new venue must be in a geographically similar location
 - iii The new venue must be operated by the same corporate society as the existing venue
 - iv The new venue will be permitted to have the same number of machines as the existing venue
 - v The merging of existing venue conditions and transferred venue conditions is not permitted.
- A venue consent fee is applicable.

11.2 Summary of pre-consultation feedback on current Gambling Venue Policy

Key stakeholders were sent a letter requesting information considered relevant to the updating of this report be provided. As a result, those who responded also provided feedback on the current policy, and changes they would like to see in the 2022 review.

The Lion Foundation

- Notes that the Braided Rivers Community Trust has been appointed as a grant committee to ensure that local community organisations benefit from grant funding
- Notes the decline in machines and venues, and that there has been no growth to suggest a change to the policy is necessary or justified
- Does not believe that a sinking lid policy will help to reduce gambling harm, believes it is a blunt tool with little effect
- Concerned about the increase of accessibility to offshore unregulated online gambling
- Submits that reduction in physical, safe environments will facilitate further harm, and that their venues provide a safe environment for those who choose to gamble
- Notes that all venue staff are trained in harm minimisation
- Supports the retention of the current policy
- Attached letters of support from a number of organisations within the district that have received grants.

New Zealand Community Trust

- Supports the current policy as it allows for relocation and does not have a sinking lid
- Notes that the 2021 TDB Advisory report; Gambling in New Zealand: A National Wellbeing Analysis, found that gambling in New Zealand had a net positive wellbeing benefit of between \$1,740 million and \$2,160 million each year. The TBD advisory report also notes that costs relating to gambling harm are subject to considerable research, however the benefits of gambling are often overlooked
- Notes that the removal of gaming venues will likely result in the move to the online environment where gambling is unregulated, unmonitored, and have no harm minimisation measures. There is also no return to benefit the NZ community via online gambling
- Notes that class 4 societies must distribute or apply 100% of profits to community authorised purposes and notes that it is a not-for-profit model
- Suggests that the Covid-19 pandemic means there is more reliance on grants and public donation for voluntary organisations
- Reports that problem gambling rates in New Zealand are low compared to other countries (such as UK, Australia, USA and Canada)
- Notes that reducing the number of gaming machines does not reduce the prevalence of problem gambling.

Salvation Army Oasis Centre

- Notes that gambling harm from class 4 gaming machines seems to impact mostly on those who are already vulnerable and experiencing poverty
- Notes that continued failure to address and respond to these inequities is not only unjust, but in the case of Māori, also constitutes a violation of articles one and three of Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- Reports that there are links between gambling and significant social issues such as domestic violence, child neglect and abuse
- Suggests Councils should play an important role in incentivising communities to seek less harmful ways to fund necessary services as the class 4 community funding model is not sustainable
- Notes that the amount of gambling derived funding is neither stable nor reliable, as seen in the Covid-19 lockdowns
- Recommends a policy with a sinking lid, and no relocation. Notes this is the best way to manage and reduce the number of gaming machines
- Recommends that a sinking lid policy be applied to TABs
- Does not believe that the harm caused by gambling can be 'offset' by charitable contributions

12. Social impacts of gambling in high deprivation communities

Living in an area that has a high socio-economic deprivation-score is a major risk factor for problem gambling (Ministry of Health 2008). People who live in lower socio-economic neighbourhoods (generally those with a higher deprivation index score) are more likely to be exposed to gambling and suffer gambling related harm. Research from the Ministry of Health (2008) suggests that people in lower income groups contribute a disproportionately greater amount of their income to gambling than people in a higher income bracket.

Community deprivation in New Zealand is measured through the deprivation index (Atkinson, Crampton & Salmond, 2014) which takes into account a number of variables from the 2013 Census, including:

Table 12-1 - Community deprivation dimensions and variables

Dimension of deprivation	Description of variable (in order of decreasing weight in the index)
Communication	People aged <65 with no access to the Internet at home
Income	People aged 18-64 receiving a means tested benefit
Income	People living in equivalised* households with income below an income threshold
Employment	People aged 18-64 unemployed
Qualifications	People aged 18-64 without any qualifications
Owned home	People not living in own home
Support	People aged <65 living in a single parent family
Living space	People living in equivalised* households below a bedroom occupancy threshold
Transport	People with no access to a car

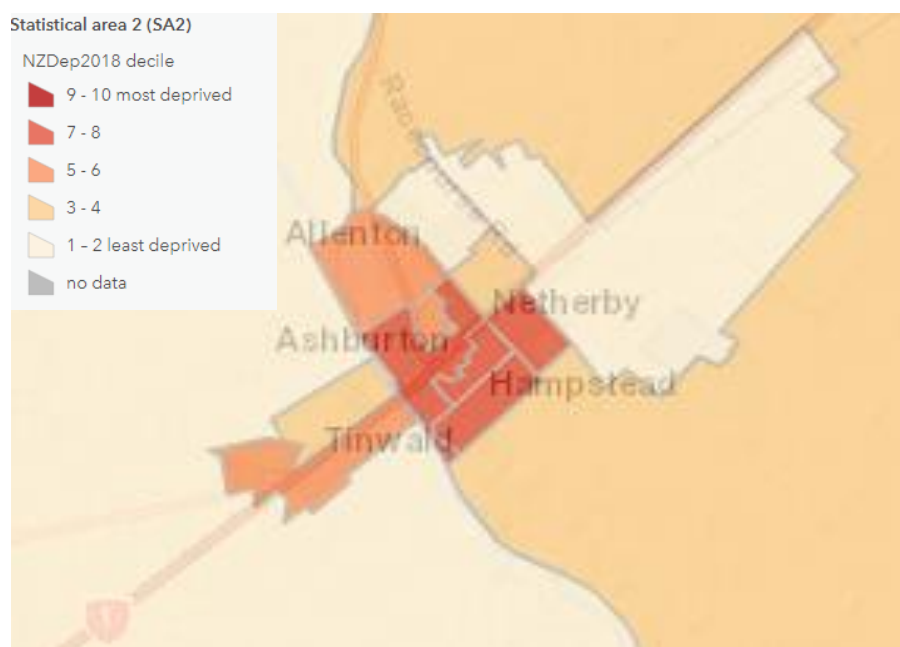
Source - Atkinson et al. (2014).

A score of 10 on the index indicates that the community is in the most deprived 10% of areas in New Zealand and a score of 1 indicates the least deprived areas. It is important to note that urban areas in Ashburton District generally have lower deprivation scores than rural areas.

Table 12-2 - Number of machines by area (2022) and deprivation score (2018)

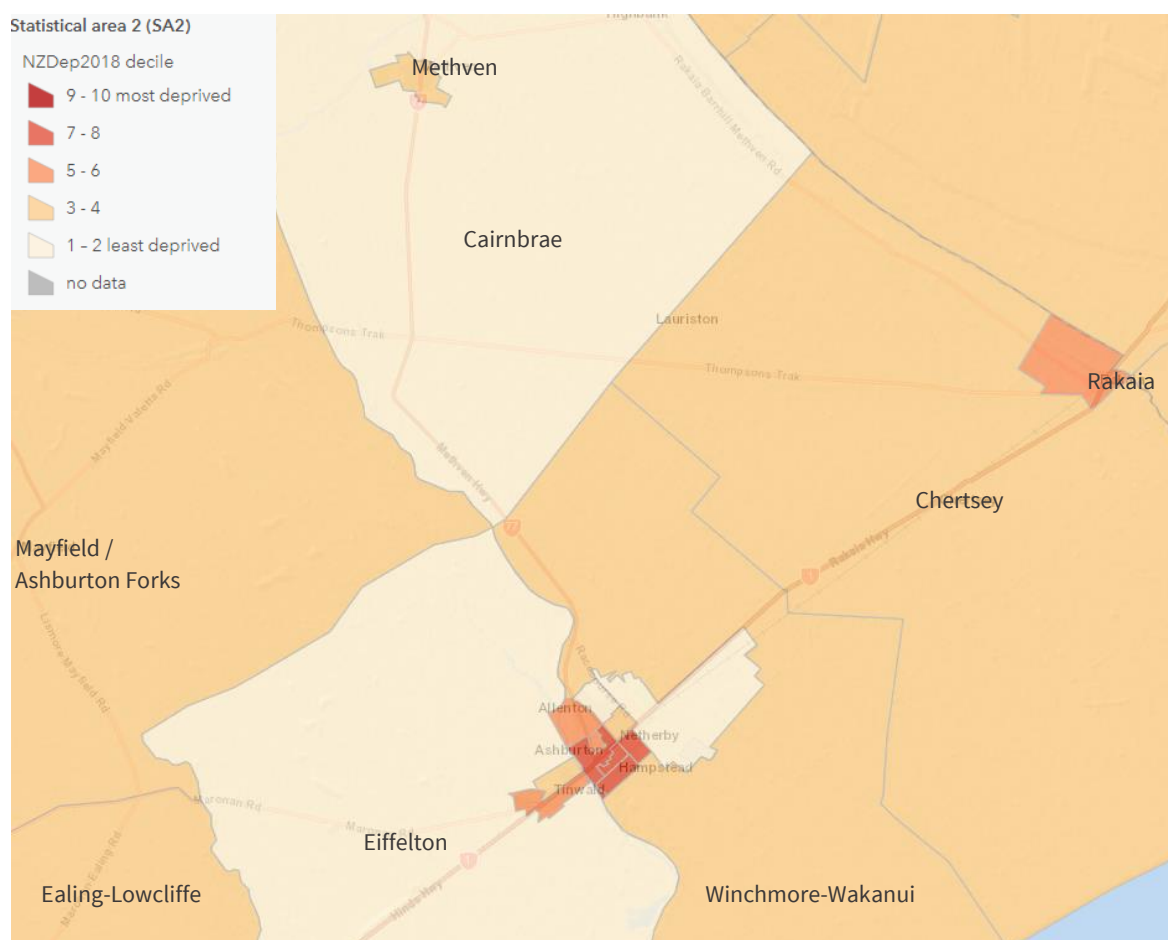
Venue	2022 Number of machines	Area (SA2)	2018 Deprivation score
Ash Hills Dance Bar and Restaurant (formerly Arcadia Restaurant & Bar)	7	Ashburton Central	8
Ashburton Club & MSA	18	Ashburton Central	8
Devon Tavern	18	Ashburton East	8
Phat Duck Ashburton	7	Allenton East	4
Hotel Ashburton	18	Allenton East	4
Hinds Tavern	3	Ealing-Lowcliffe	4
The Blue Pub, Methven	8	Methven	3
Canterbury Hotel (The Brown Pub), Methven	9	Methven	3
Ashburton RSA	14	Ashburton East	8
South Rakaia Hotel	7	Rakaia	6
Railway Tavern, Rakaia	7	Rakaia	6
Tinwald Tavern	18	Tinwald South	6

Figure 14 - Deprivation in Ashburton District – Urban Areas 2018¹⁰



¹⁰ Images taken from NZDep 2018 interactive map – retrieved from [EHINZ](https://www.ehinz.co.nz/)

Figure 135 - Deprivation in Ashburton District – Rural Areas 2018



13. Conclusion

The gambling industry

- Total gambling expenditure had trended upwards between 2010/11 and 2020/21.
- Class 4 gambling in New Zealand appears to have reached a point of maturity with venue and machine numbers in decline.
- Gamblers in New Zealand spent \$2,625 million dollars on the four main forms of gambling in the 2020/21 financial year, \$373 million (16.5 per cent) more than the previous year.
- The introduction of the Gambling Harm and Prevention Minimisation Regulations, 2004 which introduced monitoring and compliance costs, appears to have had an impact on the gambling industry, causing many smaller gambling venues to cease operating.

- It is important to note that the Covid-19 outbreak and subsequent controls such as lockdown, are likely to have had an impact on the gambling data from 2019 onwards.

Problem Gambling

- Problem gambling is a serious social issue for those directly involved in the problem and for the community at large.
- Comparatively, the number of people seeking assistance for gambling problems in Ashburton District is lower than the national figures, per 10,000 of population, and is lower than the 2015 rate.
- Ashburton District accounts for a small proportion of the total number of new people accessing gambling intervention services, at 0.04%% in 20120/21.

Distribution of Proceeds

- About \$1.4million was returned to the Ashburton District community in grants in the 2020 calendar year.
- When considering grants by the main categories, sports received the greatest proportion of 38%, followed by community with 25%, arts and culture with 19%, research and education with 12%, and health/welfare/rescue services with 6%.
- Despite the Lion Foundation taking over the management and running of Ashburton Trust Charitable Foundation gaming venues in 2009, a committee of local representatives make decisions on the distribution of funds to community groups. This means that the majority of community grants funded from gaming machine income generated in Ashburton District stay in the district. During 2020 the Lions Foundation accounted for 98% of grants funded (\$1,361,986).

Impact of Legislation and Local Policy

- Gaming machine numbers in New Zealand are naturally declining.
- While the number of gaming machines and venues in Ashburton District has fallen over the past 12 years, this appears to be more a reflection of national trends driven by higher compliance costs and a maturing gaming industry rather than an impact of the ADC Gambling Venue Policy.
- Since the last review, there have been no change in the number of venues or number of machines. That means the average number of machines per venue is now 11 for 2020 (compared to 14 nationwide for 2020).
- The addition of pokie machines as a form of entertainment at licensed premises appears to becoming somewhat “unfashionable”. There have been new on-license premises established in the district since this policy took effect, however none have

applied for a gambling venue license. This is likely due to a combination of higher compliance costs combined with the ADC Gambling Venue Policy machine number restrictions.

14. Stakeholders consulted

The following stakeholders were sent letters requesting information considered relevant to the updating of this report and to the review of the Gambling Venue Policy:

- Age Concern Ashburton
- Arowhenua Whanau Services
- Ashburton Club & MSA
- Braided Rivers Community Trust Association
- Ashburton Performing Arts Theatre Trust
- Ashburton Police
- Ashburton RSA
- Blue Pub Methven
- Brown Pub Methven
- CAP (Christians Against Poverty)
- Caversham Foundation Ltd
- Community and Public Health
- Community House Mid Canterbury
- Devon Tavern
- Eureka Trust
- Family Mental Health Services
- Four Winds Foundation Ltd
- Hakatere Marae Komiti
- Hinds Tavern
- Hospitality NZ
- Hotel Ashburton
- New Zealand Community Trust
- New Zealand Racing Board
- Oasis Centre
- Pegasus Health
- Perry Foundation
- Presbyterian Support
- Problem Gambling Foundation of New Zealand
- Pub Charity
- Railway Tavern
- Safer Ashburton District
- Salvation Army
- Society of St Vincent de Paul
- South Rakaia Hotel
- The Lion Foundation
- The Phat Duck
- Tinwald Tavern
- Waitaha Health

15. References

- Abbott, M.W., and Volberg, R.A., 2000. *Taking the Pulse on Gambling and Problem Gambling in New Zealand: Phase one of the 1999 National Prevalence Survey: Report Number Three of the New Zealand Gaming Survey*. Department of Internal Affairs, Wellington.
- Atkinson, J.; Salmond, C.; & Crampton, P., 2014. *NZDEP2013 Index of Deprivation*. Department of Public Health, University of Otago, Wellington. [online] Retrieved 4 February 2016, <http://www.otago.ac.nz/wellington/departments/publichealth/research/hirp/otago020194.html>
- Bellringer, M. E., Janicot, S., Ikeda, T., Lowe, G., Garrett, N., & Abbott, M. (2020). *New Zealand National Gambling Study: Correspondence between changes in gambling and gambling risk levels and health, quality of life, and health and social inequities*. NGS series report number 9. Auckland: Auckland University of Technology, Gambling and Addictions Research Centre.
- Department of Internal Affairs, 2015a. *Gaming Machine Venues, Numbers and Expenditure by Territorial Authority/District: All Venues and Numbers by Territorial Authority/District*. [online] Retrieved 24 February 2016, [https://www.dia.govt.nz/Pubforms.nsf/URL/ListofVenue_31%20December%202015.pdf/\\$file/ListofVenue_31%20December%202015.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/Pubforms.nsf/URL/ListofVenue_31%20December%202015.pdf/$file/ListofVenue_31%20December%202015.pdf)
- Department of Internal Affairs, 2021a. Venues and Gaming Machine Numbers. [online] Retrieved 4 March 2022, <https://www.dia.govt.nz/gambling-statistics-historical-data-venues-machine-numbers>
- Department of Internal Affairs, 2021b. Class 4 Grants 2020-21 Dataset. [online] Retrieved 28 April 2022, <https://www.dia.govt.nz/gambling-statistics-class-4-grants-data-analytical-review>
- Department of Internal Affairs, 2022a. Gambling Expenditure Statistics Report. [online] Retrieved 17 February 2022, <https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/gambling-expenditure-statistics/resource/941f3304-75a7-48b7-8af0-8d6733881a36>
- Department of Internal Affairs, 2022b. GMP Quarterly Dashboard December 2021. [online] Retrieved 17 February 2022, <https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/gaming-machine-profits-gmp-dashboard/resource/60081bcd-f2ae-4b97-8a9f-fe449fa59969>

Department of Internal Affairs, 2022c. Information provided to Ashburton District Council via email, May 2022.

Department of Internal Affairs, 2022d. Gambling Expenditure by District. [online] Retrieved 17 February 2022, <https://catalogue.data.govt.nz/dataset/class-4-gambling-expenditure-by-quarter-and-district/resource/b3ac5b15-5cc9-4d7b-aef4-7215efd8836b>

Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand, 2018. The Gaming Machine Association of New Zealand's Feedback on Ashburton District Council's Gambling Venue Policy. Information supplied to Ashburton District Council in pre-consultation submission, December 2018.

Gambling and Addictions Research Centre, 2014. *New Zealand 2012 National Gambling Study; Overview and Gambling Participation; report Number 1*. [online] Retrieved 02 February 2016, http://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/pages/national_gambling_study_report_1.pdf

Health Promotion Agency, 2018. Gambling report – results from the 2016 Health and Lifestyles Survey. [online] Retrieved 12 April 2022, <https://www.hpa.org.nz/research-library/research-publications/new-zealanders-participation-in-gambling-results-from-the-2016-health-and-lifestyles-survey>

Health Promotion Agency, 2019. Gambling report – results from the 2018 Health and Lifestyles Survey. [online] Retrieved 12 April 2022, <https://www.hpa.org.nz/research-library/research-publications/second-hand-gambling-harm-and-concern-about-gambling-within-the-community-results-from-the-2018>

Health Promotion Agency, 2020. Kupe Data Explorer - Gambling Participation. [online] Retrieved 12 April 2022, <https://kupe.hpa.org.nz/#!/gambling/gambling-participation>

Ministry of Health, 2006. *Problem Gambling Geography of New Zealand 2005*. Wellington: Ministry of Health. Pg.24

Ministry of Health, 2008. A Portrait of Health: key results of the 2006/07 New Zealand health Survey. Wellington: Ministry of Health. [online] Retrieved 10 June 2016, <http://www.health.govt.nz/publication/portrait-health-key-results-2006-07-new-zealandhealth-survey>

Ministry of Health, 2022. Intervention Client Data. [online] Retrieved 18 February 2022, <https://www.health.govt.nz/our-work/mental-health-and-addiction/addiction/gambling/service-user-data/intervention-client-data#territorial>

New Zealand Community Trust, 2022. Information supplied to Ashburton District Council in pre-consultation submission, February 2022.

Problem Gambling Foundation (PGFNZ), 2012. *Gambling Report with Grants and Analysis – Ashburton TLA 1/7/10-30/6/12*. [electronic only], Problem Gambling Foundation of New Zealand.

Rossen, F., 2015. *Gambling and Problem Gambling: Results of the 2011/12 New Zealand Health Survey*. Centre for Addiction Research, Prepared for the Ministry of Health. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland UniServices Limited, The University of Auckland. [online] Retrieved 02 February, 2016, <http://www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/pages/final-report-gambling-results-of-the-201112-nzhs.pdf>

Salvation Army Oasis Centre, 2022. Information supplied to Ashburton District Council in pre-consultation submission, March 2022.

SHORE, 2008. *Assessment of the Social Impacts of Gambling in New Zealand*. Massey University.

The Lion Foundation, 2022. Information supplied to Ashburton District Council in pre-consultation submission, March 2022.

Policy

DRAFT GAMBLING VENUE

TEAM:	<u>Environmental Services Strategy & Compliance</u>
RESPONSIBILITY:	Group Manager – <u>Environmental Services Strategy & Compliance</u>
ADOPTED:	<u>27 July 2022</u>
REVIEW:	<u>27 July 2025</u>
CONSULTATION:	SCP undertaken 2006, none required on roll-over.
RELATED DOCUMENTS:	Gambling Act 2003, Racing <u>Industry Act 2020</u> 003 , Local Government Act 2002, District Plan, and Sale of Liquor Policy / Local Alcohol Plan.

1. Introduction

- 1.1. The Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing ~~Act 2003~~Industry Act 2020 require territorial authorities to adopt a class 4 Gambling Venue Policy and a ~~Board~~TAB Venue Policy for its district. This Gambling Venue Policy covers both class 4 or “pokie” gambling, and ~~New Zealand Racing Board~~TAB New Zealand (hereafter referred to as “BoardTAB”) gambling venues.
 - “Class 4 gambling venue” refers to a place where gaming machine (pokie machine) gambling can take place under the Gambling Act 2003.
 - “BoardTAB” gambling venue refers to a venue owned or leased, and operated, by TAB New Zealand ~~the New Zealand Racing Board~~ and where the main business carried on at the premises is providing racing betting or sports betting services as provided for in the Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2020~~003~~.
- 1.2. The Gambling Venue Policy must be adopted in accordance with the requirements of the Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2003~~2020~~ and the policy development process must conform to the requirements of the special consultative procedure set out in the Local Government Act 2002.
- 1.3. The Gambling Venue Policy must be reviewed at least every three years, in accordance with the requirements of the Gambling Act 2003 and the Racing Industry Act 2020~~003~~ and the policy review process must conform to the requirements of the special consultative procedure set out in the Local Government Act 2002.
- 1.4. The Gambling Venue Policy will guide Council decisions on the issuing of class 4 gambling venue consents required for all new class 4 gambling venues and for existing venues seeking to increase the number of gaming machines operated at a particular venue.

2. Objectives of the Policy

- 2.1. To ensure the council and the community has influence over the provision of new class 4 and ~~Board~~TAB gambling venues in the Ashburton District.
- 2.2. To enable the council and the community to influence the operation of existing class 4 and ~~Board~~TAB gambling venues in the Ashburton District.
- 2.3. To allow those who wish to participate in class 4 and horse and sports gambling to do so within the Ashburton District.
- 2.4. To minimise any potential negative social and economic impacts of class 4 and horse and sports gambling in the Ashburton District.
- 2.5. To ensure the Ashburton District community is able to maximise the benefits from class 4 gambling proceeds returned to the community.

Policy Statement

3. Where ~~New Zealand Racing Board~~TAB venues may be established

~~Board~~TAB gambling venues may be established in Ashburton District subject to:

- 3.1. Meeting application and fee requirements set by the Council from time to time and by the relevant legislation administered by the Department of Internal Affairs;
- 3.2. The venue being controlled by ~~the New Zealand Racing Board~~TAB New Zealand or a venue owned or leased, and operated by ~~the New Zealand Racing Board~~TAB New Zealand for the purposes of race and sports betting;
- 3.3. The venue being located within a Business Zone of the Ashburton District Plan or otherwise permitted by way of resource consent;
- 3.4. All necessary resource consent(s) having been granted and complied with;
- 3.5. The venue not being one where the primary activity of the venue is associated with family or children's activities and is not on a site listed as a "designated site" within Appendix A.1 of the Ashburton District Plan.

4. Where class 4 gambling venues may be established

Class 4 gambling (pokie machine) venues may be established in Ashburton District subject to:

- 4.1. Meeting application and fee requirements set by the Council from time to time and by the relevant legislation administered by the Department of Internal Affairs;
- 4.2. The primary activity of the venue being for the sale of liquor or for liquor and food, and the location of gaming machines within the venue being in an area where under 18 year-olds do not have free access to; or the venue being a ~~New Zealand Racing Board~~TAB New Zealand venue;

- 4.3. The venue being located within a Business Zone of the Ashburton District Plan or otherwise permitted by way of resource consent;
- 4.4. All necessary resource consent(s) having been granted and complied with;
- 4.5. The venue not being one where the primary activity of the venue is associated with family or children's activities and is not on a site listed as a "designated site" within Appendix A.1 of the Ashburton District Plan.

5. Number of gaming (pokie) machines to be allowed at a venue

- 5.1. New class 4 gambling venues shall be permitted a maximum of 5 gaming machines; unless the consent conditions are being transferred from an existing venue under section 6 of this policy.
- 5.2. Existing class 4 gambling venues with a license issued before 17 October 2001 and operating more than 9 gaming machines on 22 September 2003 shall be permitted a maximum of 18 gaming machines.
- 5.3. Existing class 4 gambling venues and operating 7 or less gaming machines on 22 September 2003, shall be permitted a maximum of 7 machines. (See note below)¹.
- 5.4. No venue may, under any circumstances, operate more than 18 gaming machines.

6. Transfer of existing class 4 gambling venue conditions

6.1. Where an existing class 4 gambling venue is ceasing to operate, the Council may, at its own discretion, allow the transfer of existing venue conditions to another location(s) that meets the requirements of this policy, is moving to a new address and meets the following criteria, it will not be considered as a new venue or a relocation, and the existing consent and conditions will remain:

- The new building will be in a site that is very close to the existing site;
- The class 4 venue's name will be the same;
- the ownership and management of the venue will be the same; and
- for all intents and purposes, the patrons and public will regard the venue as being the same venue, even though its physical location will change in a relatively minor way.

~~6.1. Generally the conditions to be met for a transfer of venue conditions to be considered, in addition to those contained elsewhere in this policy, are:~~

- ~~• The existing physical venue must be ceasing to operate as licensed premises;~~
- ~~• The new venue(s) must be in a similar geographic location as the existing venue. Venues will not be allowed to move from one town (e.g. Ashburton, Methven, Rakaia) within the District to another town under this provision;~~
- ~~• The new venue(s) must be operated by the same corporate society operating the existing venue;~~

¹ Note: No existing class 4 gambling venues in Ashburton District were operating 8 machines on 22 September 2003, therefore section 5.3 does not reduce the number of machines permitted for any existing operators.

- ~~• The new venue(s) will be permitted to have the same number of machines as the existing venue, subject to any restrictions applicable under the Gambling Act 2003;~~
- ~~• The merging of existing venue conditions and transferred venue conditions is not permitted.~~

~~6.2. No venue will, under any circumstances, be permitted to operate more than 18 gaming machines at a single venue.~~

~~6.3. A Gambling Venue Consent Fee, as detailed in section 7 of this Policy, is applicable for each venue application.~~

7. Applications and Fees

- 7.1. Applications for Ashburton District Council territorial authority consent must be made on the approved form and must provide all the information requested.
- 7.2. A venue consent application will require payment of a fee. The fee will be known as the Gambling Venue Consent Fee, and the amount will be specified in Council's schedule of fees. The Gambling Venue Consent Fee must be paid prior to the consent being processed and is not refundable.
- 7.3. The Gambling Venue Consent Fee will be set by Ashburton District Council from time to time, and may include consideration for:
 - a. the cost of processing the application;
 - b. the cost of inspecting gambling venues on a regular basis to ensure compliance with consent conditions;
 - c. a contribution towards the cost of a triennial assessment of the social impacts of gambling in Ashburton District and the review of Council's Gambling Venue Policy.
 - d. Any other matters prescribed in the Local Government Act 2002 relating to the setting of fees by a Council.

8. Decision Making

- 8.1. Council has 30 working days in which to determine a consent application upon receiving a complete consent application containing all required information, and receipt of the full application fee.
- 8.2. Decisions will be made at officer level under appropriate delegated authority and be based on the criteria detailed in this policy. Any decision may be referred to a panel of Council's Environmental Services Committee for a final decision at the officer's discretion.
- 8.3. Where a decision made at officer level is objected to by the applicant there will be the opportunity for the applicant to present a submission to a panel of Council's Environmental Services Committee for review and a final decision.

9. Monitoring and Review

- 9.1. Council will review the policy within three years of its adoption.
- 9.2. Council will monitor the social and economic impacts of gambling on the community as part of the policy review process.

- 9.3. Any review or amendment of the policy, including the setting of fees, will be undertaken in accordance with the special consultative procedure prescribed in the Local Government Act 2002.
- 9.4. Council reserves the right to introduce bylaws it deems necessary to control signage, advertising and visibility of machines issues; which may not be considered to be sufficiently covered by the Gambling Act 2003 regulations.
- 9.5. Council may amend this policy at any time within the three-year policy review cycle using the special consultative procedure prescribed in the Local Government Act 2002.

10. Commencement of Policy

- 10.1. The policy will take effect from the day after its adoption by Council.

Policy Principles

The following principles have guided the development of the Ashburton District Council “Gambling Venue Policy”.

1. Gambling is a popular and legitimate form of entertainment. Council believes class 4 gambling is entertainment that the majority of people who choose to can enjoy in a responsible and safe manner.
2. Problem gambling can result in significant negative social and economic impacts. While the majority of people are able to enjoy gambling as entertainment some people will develop gambling problems, some of which will be serious for the individuals affected, their families and friends and for the community as a whole.
3. Venue operators and corporate societies have the ultimate responsibility to ensure harm minimisation processes are developed and implemented to minimise the potential negative effects of problem gambling. Council will seek to encourage a responsible approach to gambling and will support these initiatives where appropriate.
4. A combination of market forces and regulation is likely to produce the best outcomes for the District. The “market” has a role to play in the evolution of the gaming environment in the District. Gambling is, like all other parts of the entertainment sector, a dynamic industry. Council does not believe prohibiting new entrants from entering the market will produce the best outcomes for the District.

Imposing some controls on class 4 gambling within the District is likely to result in fewer venues and fewer gaming machines. Council supports in principle the problem-gambling sector’s desire for fewer gambling venues and will advocate for legislative change that will enable this to be possible in ways that do not significantly affect important community funding streams.

5. The allocation of community funding generated through class 4 gambling should, wherever possible, benefit the community that generated the funds. Council favours a “whole-of-district” approach to dispersing gambling proceeds and will encourage this approach where appropriate.

10. Adoption of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2022

Author	<i>Hernando Marilla; Operations Manager</i>
Activity manager	<i>Toni Durham; Acting GM Business Support / Strategy & Policy Manager</i>
GM responsible	<i>Neil McCann; Group Manager Infrastructure Services</i>

Summary

- The purpose of this report is to adopt the WMMP 2022 and the action plans thereof to meet its legislative obligations under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

Recommendation

- 1. That** Council adopts the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2022.

Attachments

Appendix 1	ADC Waste Assessment (<i>Eunomia</i>)	<i>[Supplemental – circulated with agenda]</i>
Appendix 2	Consultation Summary Feedback	<i>[Supplemental – circulated with agenda]</i>

Background

Draft WMMP

1. A Waste Management & Minimisation Plan (WMMP) describes Council's vision, goals and targets for waste minimisation and outlines an action plan to achieve the desirable outcomes.
2. The Waste Management Act (WMA) requires every TA to complete a formal review of its existing WMMP at least every six years. The review must be consistent with WMA sections 50 and 51.
3. Section 50 of the WMA also requires all TAs to prepare a 'waste assessment' prior to reviewing its existing plan. In November 2021, a Waste Assessment was carried in fulfilment of the legislative requirements. The waste audit and waste assessment work, now completed, formed the backbone of the draft WMMP 2022.
4. The Draft WMMP 2022 was approved and went out for consultation from 23 May to 23 June 2022. A summary of the consultation feedback is attached.
5. A letter from the Ministry of Health (MOH) detailing their recommendations to the draft WMMP was received on 14 July 2022 and is addressed in the final WMMP document.
6. Once an action is included in the WMMP and has been consulted on and adopted by Council, it can be acted on without further consultation, provided it is not a significant deviation from the adopted plan.
7. Following the consultation period needed for the draft WMMP, and completing the process to review and deliberate on submissions, a decision was made on the final form of the WMMP.
8. The adopted draft WMMP was 'redrafted' to reflect the outcome of the consultative process (including the MOH feedback), and is now presented as the final version of the WMMP 2022 attached in this report.

Options analysis

Option one – adopt the WMMP 2022 Document (recommended option)

9. Council would adopt the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Plan WMMP 2022 document and all the action plans described thereof to meet its legislative obligations under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

Option two – do not adopt the Draft Annual Plan and Consultation Document

10. Council does not adopt the WMMP 2022 Document. This would put significant risk on the WMMP not being adopted by the 28 July 2022 statutory deadline. This would mean Council fails to meet its legislative obligations under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

Legal/policy implications

11. The WMMP 2022 Document has been prepared within the requirements of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	The implementation of the WMMP 2022 will be funded under the Solid Waste Management and Recycling budget
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes
Where is the funding coming from?	Solid Waste Management and Recycling Budget
Are there any future budget implications?	A review under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 must be budgeted for every 6 years.
Reviewed by Finance	Erin Register; Finance Manager

Significance and engagement assessment

12. Officers have assessed the significance of the WMMP to be medium-high significance.
13. WMMPs must be reviewed at least every six years. Not keeping to the statutory timeframes for a WMMP review may result in a council's waste levy funding payments being withheld under section 33 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA).
14. The main drivers for this advice are as follows:
- *High community impact* – The proposed action plan may entail increased cost on waste management services to ensure that resources are available to implement the key action plans.
 - *High community interest* – The WMMP promotes changes that may impact on the scope for services that will be included in the procurement of services in starting 2023.

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	Yes
Level of significance	Medium-High
Level of engagement selected	
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	As explained above, high community interest and high community impact.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Toni Durham; Strategy & Policy Manager

Next steps

Date	Action / milestone
July 27	Presentation of the Final Draft to Council and WMMP Adopted
July 28	WMMP takes affect
July 28	WMMP Action plans are addressed in the next LTP 2024-2028

11. Adoption of draft Ashburton Airport Development Plan for public consultation

Author	<i>Richard Mabon, Senior Policy Advisor</i>
Activity manager	<i>Colin Windleborn, Property Manager</i>
GM responsible	<i>Toni Durham, Acting Group Manager Business Support</i>

Summary

- This report enables Council to start public consultation on a draft Ashburton Airport Development Plan (“AADP”).
- The draft AADP aims to enable the Airport to operate without rates input while growing in an orderly way, protecting existing airport heritage, and operating successfully alongside its residential neighbours.
- The draft AADP proposes to set up sites for new recreational hangars, commercial hangars, and residential hangar homes. It also provides for the expansion of the Ashburton Aviation Museum.
- Council will consider a review of the district plan provisions for controlling airport site noise. Council also proposes to develop activity performance standards that will manage the effects of airport activities.
- Officers recommend that Council adopts the draft AADP for public consultation. This will commence on 29 July. Submissions will be heard in September before a decision in October.
- Elected members discussed further officer advice on airport fees and charges during workshop discussions, and confirm this direction to Officers.

Recommendation

- 1. That** Council adopts the draft Ashburton Airport Development Plan and consultation document for public consultation commencing 29 July 2022.
- 2. That** Officers report back to Council on ways to improve fees and charges income from Ashburton Airport through the 2022/23 Annual Plan budget process.

Attachments

Appendix 1	Draft Ashburton Airport Development Plan <i>[Supplemental – circulated with agenda]</i>
Appendix 2	Statement of proposal
Appendix 3	Summary of pre-engagement

Background

The current situation

1. The background to the current Airport operation is fully described in the draft AADP enclosed as Appendix 1.

Maori and Tangata Whenua participation

2. Council is engaging with AEC to ensure that decisions on the AADP are informed by the Treaty Partner perspective.

Interested and affected parties

3. Interested and affected parties will include all airport users and neighbours, as well as airport visitors and potential future tenants. A summary of pre-engagement with these parties is enclosed as Appendix 3.

What do others do

4. While most major domestic airports have a development plan or business plan, these examples (such as Wellington, Auckland, and Queenstown) are of limited value as a model for our situation. Such plans are not common for smaller rural and provincial airports although officers were able to review examples from Whakatane and Rotorua.
5. Officers also drew on their knowledge of regional airports and trends in regional airport activity.

Options analysis

6. Officers have identified three reasonable and practicable options to achieve the objective of the decision.
7. The available options are:
 - Option One – Adopt the Draft AADP and consultation document for publication consultation.
 - Option Two – Amend and adopt the Draft AADP and consultation document for publication consultation.
 - Option Three – Refer the Draft AADP back to officers for further work

Analysis Criteria

8. Officers have assessed the options against the following criteria²:
 - Resources required

² Other criteria such as legal compliance and achieving the objectives of the decision were not listed as all Options scored identically making the criteria irrelevant for deciding between options.

- Community support
- Timeliness of decision-making

Resources required

9. In terms of resources required, Options One and Two differ only on the extent of amendment required under Option Two. The extra resources required under option 2 may be minor. Option Three will require extra resources and is less preferred than Options One and Two.

Community support

10. In terms of community support, the draft AADP has been prepared taking into account feedback from airport users, and airport neighbours. Council has also engaged with AEC and Ngai Tahu. Option One is the closest fit with Council's current knowledge of community views and is considered the option most likely to receive community support. This will be tested during public consultation. The content of the draft AADP under Options Two and Three will vary from Option One, but the nature and extent of the differences are not known. They may be minor or, in a worst-case scenario, the extent of changes might impact the overall significance of the decision. For this reason, Options Two and Three are less preferred than Option One.

Timeliness

11. In terms of timeliness of decision-making, Councillors are aware of a proposed flight school that is interested in establishing an operation from Ashburton Airport. This has been referred to in the draft AADP. The potential investor prefers an early decision. Both Options One and Two enable a decision in October. Option Three would likely push the decision-making into November.

Summary of Analysis

12. The analysis is summarised in Table 1

Table 1 – Summary of Options Analysis

Option	Resources required	Community support	Timeliness
1. Adopt the draft AADP for consultation	Within allocated resources	Likely to receive community support	Decision in October
2. Amend and adopt the draft AADP for consultation	Within allocated resources	Less likely to receive community support	Decision in October
3. Refer the draft AADP back for more work.	More resources are required.	Less likely to receive community support	Decision in November

13. Option One has the best overall score, but depending on the nature and scope of amendments, the difference between Options One and Two could be marginal.

Legal/policy implications

Legislation

14. There is no statutory requirement for an Airport Development Plan.

Lease agreements

15. Council can put provisions into lease agreements to help manage the effects of airport activity on adjoining land uses. There are commercial

District plan

16. The draft AADP includes a site for residential hangar homes. This form of residential activity is not permitted on the airfield under the Ashburton District Plan. Should the Council confirm that this type of future development is favoured by adopting the AADP, Council will need to secure planning approval. This would be done either through a Plan Change process or a resource consent application.
17. Council has also signalled that it will consider a Review of the District Plan provisions controlling noise from airport activities. The Resource Management Act 1991 has no jurisdiction over overflying aircraft. Council's powers are limited to noise emissions associated with the use of airports, i.e. on take-off and landing.

Climate change policy

18. The Canterbury Climate change Risk Assessment notes that flooding is currently assessed as a moderate risk for airport infrastructure in Canterbury with few airports currently exposed to flooding risk. Risk of flooding is expected to increase with climate change over the next 30 years. Officers are aware of only minor and temporary surface flooding at Ashburton Airport after heavy rain events.

Strategic alignment

19. The recommendations relate to Council's community outcome as set out in Table 2 below:

Table 2 – Links to Community Outcomes

Outcome	Relationship to report
Residents are included and have a voice	Public submissions are being invited on the draft AADP, and engagement with Airport users and neighbours has already taken place.

A district of great spaces and places	The AADP supports this outcome by encouraging the development of the Airport into a great place.
A balanced and sustainable environment	The AADP promotes the orderly growth of the Airport, while protecting heritage values and the rights of residential neighbours.
A prosperous economy based on innovation and opportunity	The AADP promotes new economic activity and the growth of existing economic activity at Ashburton Airport.

20. The recommendations relate to community well-being as shown in the following table.

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	The AADP supports economic growth and the reduction of rates input into the Airport.
Environmental	✓	The AADP complies with the District Plan and supports the protection of Airport heritage.
Cultural	✗	
Social	✓	The AADP supports existing and future recreational use of the Airport.

Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	The annual cost of operating Ashburton Airport in 2021/22 is \$152,000. \$92,000 is funded from rates. The direct costs of preparing the AADP are funded from existing operating budgets.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes. In addition to operating budgets, there are project budgets for some Airport capital works. Other development will be funded by leaseholders or by loan, and the loan repayments funded by leaseholders.
Where is the funding coming from?	Property operating budgets overall are funded from Property revenues.
Are there any future budget implications?	Yes. The long-term aim of the AADP is to reduce rates input.
Reviewed by Finance	<i>Name; Position</i>

Improving Revenues

21. Council discussed reviewing Airport fees and charges to maximise revenues from non-rates sources. Further work on this is the subject of recommendation 2.

Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Medium.
Rationale for selecting level of significance	This assessment reflects the application of the criteria and thresholds in the community engagement policy. An assessment “in the round” supports the criteria-based assessment.
Level of engagement selected	5. Consult – formal two-way communication
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	Council proposes to consult under Section 82 of the local government Act 2002, which reflects the significance of the matters under consultation. Council has preceded the formal consultation with informal pre-engagement with Airport users and neighbours, to ensure that Council is informed of their views.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Mel Neumann, Graduate Policy Advisor

Next steps

Date	Action / milestone	Comments
29 July 2022	Submissions open for public consultation	
	Hearings and deliberations on submissions	
	Adoption of Ashburton Airport Development Plan	

Cover

The Draft Ashburton Airport Development Plan 2022-2052 Consultation Document

*Planning for a vibrant airport that contributes to the social and economic wellbeing of
Ashburton District.*

HAVE YOUR SAY

We are accepting feedback until 5pm, 29 August 2022
ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

Introduction

The Ashburton Airport plays an important role in our community. It serves as a hub for commercial and recreational flights, museum tours, and events, all of which contribute to our district's character and appeal.

Over recent years, we've seen the popularity of the airfield grow and increased interest from people and businesses in building hangars and establishing commercial activities on the site.

The Council supports development that helps the Airport become more vibrant, well-utilised and financially self-sufficient. However, we also recognise that future growth needs to be carefully managed so that it benefits the district and its people, as well as those who use the facility.

The draft Ashburton Airport Development Plan introduces a long-term vision for the Airport, supported by values and goals that are designed to achieve the best possible result for airport users, airport neighbours and the wider District.

This consultation document presents a brief overview of our key proposals for the Airport. For a more detailed look, please view the full draft Plan at ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

It's important that we hear your thoughts. Providing your feedback on pages **12 & 13** will help us shape the final plan for the future of Ashburton Airport. Feedback closes on 29 August 2022.

Sidebar

Have Your Say

To find out more and submit your feedback online, visit ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

About Ashburton Airport

The Ashburton Airport covers 100 hectares and is located eight kilometres east of Ashburton, on the corner of Seafield and Morris Roads. It is owned by Ashburton District Council and is managed through the Council's Ashburton Airport Authority.

The airport has enjoyed a rich history since opening in 1930, including serving as a training base for pilots during World War II. The site is home to the Mid Canterbury Aero Club, Ashburton Speedway and the popular Ashburton Aviation Museum which preserves the airfield's history through an extensive collection of aeroplanes and memorabilia.

Insert Map / Aerial photo with labels.

- Runways
- Ashburton Speedway
- Mid Canterbury Aero Club
- Existing Recreational Hangars
- Skydiving Kiwis Hangar
- Kittyhawk Hangar
- Historic Control Tower Replica
- Ashburton Aviation Museum
- Access Roads
- Airport Entrance
- Aircraft Refuelling
- Taxiways
- Event Space

The Vision, Values and Goals

The Council wants to work with airport users, nearby residents and the wider community to create a plan for Ashburton Airport that achieves the following goals:

1. Ashburton Airport is enabled to become more financially independent.
2. More people are attracted to Ashburton Airport for activities that support the vibrancy and viability of the facility.
3. Ashburton Airport is sustainably managed to support increased use of the facility over the next 30 years.
4. Ashburton Airport remains an appealing, thriving hub for the local community and visiting aviation enthusiasts for the next 30 years.

Our Vision: Ashburton Airport is a vibrant facility that contributes to the social and economic wellbeing of Ashburton District.

The vision is supported by four key values:

- **People** – Ashburton Airport serves residents as a place for their aviation passions, businesses, events and gatherings. It also hosts visitors from outside the district.
- **Recreation** – The Airport supports various recreational activities and events, bringing the community and special interest groups together for enjoyment, sharing, and learning.
- **Heritage** – The Airport reflects the historic events and activities that have shaped its path, and celebrates its stories, collections and historic features.
- **Economy** – Ashburton Airport plays a part in supporting the local economy and, where practical, enables opportunities that support investment, jobs and growth.

Sidebar

*Do you support the draft plan's vision, values and goals? Let us know on page **12-13** or at ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay*

An Overview of the draft Plan

This is a summary of the Plan's central ideas and proposals. For further information please check out the full draft at ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

1. The Council believes Ashburton Airport has the potential to become financially self-sustaining.
2. We recognise that growth and development must be balanced with the needs and interests of those that use the facility, as well as the Airport's heritage and recreational values.
3. Growth and development is planned to stay within the Airport's existing footprint. The existing runways will be retained in their current position, and all current users are enabled to remain at the Airport.
4. Council expects that both Airport and neighbouring residential activity is likely to intensify over the life of this 30 year Plan. This may create competing interests, however we need to consider that the Airport's significant resources and activities are not provided anywhere else in the District.
5. Council proposes to plan for:
 - a. A new recreational hangar precinct to accommodate more recreational flyers and their aircraft.
 - b. A commercial hangar precinct for aviation companies and businesses.
 - c. Enabling the proposed Ashburton Aviation Museum expansion to proceed, and maintaining the Airport's existing heritage values.
 - d. Exploring the development of a hangar home precinct where people could live on the Airport. This would require a District Plan Change process.
 - e. Developing activity performance standards that would enable growth in Airport and neighbouring residential activity, while recognising the Airport's value as the district's only aviation hub
 - f. Providing essential infrastructure to support new and increasing use of the Airport. This would be funded by those who use the infrastructure.

The Proposed Projects

Insert Airport map showing precincts / projects

Key:

1. Recreational Hangar Project
2. Commercial Hangar Project
3. Hangar Homes Precinct
4. Ashburton Aviation Museum Expansion
5. Ashburton Speedway Parking

The Hangar Precincts

1. NEW RECREATIONAL HANGAR PRECINCT

A new recreational hangar precinct is proposed for two hectares of land on the far north-east boundary of the Airport. This could accommodate eight or nine hangars, each with capacity for either one, four or six aeroplanes. The sites would be leased at a recreational rate with tenants responsible for funding and building their hangars.

Why?

The current space for recreational hangars is full and we're already anticipating further demand. This location is a safe distance from the runways and does not encroach on other airport users. Recreational hangars provide a home for aviation enthusiasts to enjoy their hobby and generate reliable income that would help support a more economically sustainable future for the Airport.

2. COMMERCIAL HANGAR PRECINCT

We're proposing to establish a commercial hangar precinct for businesses on 1.3 hectares of land on the southern side of the Airport (along the Seafield Road boundary). This area would fit about eight similar-sized hangars. Sections would be available to lease at a commercial rate with tenants responsible for funding and building their hangar.

Why?

Ashburton Airport has always allowed commercial hangars, but until recently, there has been little uptake. We're now seeing growing interest from commercial operators and a dedicated precinct would make sure this is contained to a specific area. A skydiving business was set up along the Seafield Road boundary in 2022 and a company has recently expressed interest in establishing a flight school which could see around 42 more flights per day by 2025. More commercial activity would contribute to the District's economy, encourage growth and help the Airport generate more income.

3. HANGAR HOME PRECINCT

Hangar homes, where people live in the same building as their aircraft, have become popular in places like Blenheim and Pauanui (Coromandel Peninsula). We're proposing to establish a two-hectare precinct on the Airport's western boundary, alongside Morris Road, where people can lease land and build a hangar home to live in. In keeping with the surrounding rural-residential environment, we propose that up to about 14 hangars (medium density) would be built. Hangar homes in New Zealand are generally no higher than a regular single or double storey house and owners would be responsible for their own building and operating costs. This would be an entirely new activity for Ashburton Airport and would require a change to the District Plan.

Why?

Allowing people to live at the Airport would contribute to the vibrancy of the facility and generate significant income, helping to reduce input from Council rates. This area of Ashburton Airport is currently unused and the hangars would not restrict access to the runways.

Sidebar

Do you support establishing new recreational, commercial and hangar home precincts? Are they in the right location? Let us know on page 12-13 or at ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

Other Airport Projects

4. Ashburton Aviation Museum Expansion

The Council supports the Aviation Museum's plan to build a new hangar in between its two existing hangars. This would provide more space to display an expanding collection of planes and include an area for events complete with kitchen and bar. A separate reception area is also proposed. The completion timeframe is unknown while Ashburton Aviation Museum Society seeks funding.

5. Ashburton Speedway Parking

The Speedway has a long history at the Airport and its lease runs until 2050. There's no intention for it to be moved, however we may need to look at parking for events if new accessways are built to support Airport development. We would work with the Ashburton Speedway Association on any proposed changes.

The Council will also be upgrading the entranceways from Seafield Road to improve safety for those visiting the Airport and its attractions. This work was funded in 2021/22 budgets and may be underway during the consultation period.

What else do we need to consider?

Financial Considerations

While landing fees and site leases are a growing source of income for the Airport, rates still account for over half of the Airport's funding each year. In the last financial year, \$92,000 (just over 60%) of the Airport's budget came from rates.

The Council believes that the Airport can gradually become financially self-sustaining through the development opportunities identified within this plan, and that the level of ratepayer input needs to be reduced..

Sidebar

*What level of rates support do you think is appropriate for the Ashburton Airport? Let us know on page **12-13** or at ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay*

Appropriate Locations for New Development

With no current plans to expand the Airport's footprint, there are a few important factors that have influenced the proposed locations for development.

Land directly next to the runways cannot be developed. The Council and airport users are keen to keep all four runways in their current locations as they allow take-off and landing from eight different directions, which improves pilot safety.

Infrastructure such as water, sewerage, power and fibre is not readily available across the whole Airport. It makes sense to group similar activities into precincts to allow these services to be provided more efficiently.

Residential Considerations

Many residents enjoy living close to the Airport, however with both residential and airport activity likely to grow in the future, there is an increased risk of competing interests between the two land uses.

We want to encourage development that is suitable for the site's rural residential surroundings while ensuring the economy of the airport can thrive. We need to take care that more intensive residential development doesn't result in 'reverse sensitivity' and put the Airport's growth or commercial operations at risk.

Sidebar

Reverse sensitivity is the vulnerability of an established land use (such as an airport) to complaints from a newly established, more sensitive land use (such as new residential development).

Over the next two years, the Council proposes to work with Airport users and neighbouring properties to develop 'performance standards' that will help ensure they can continue to co-exist harmoniously. These would be initially implemented through lease conditions but could be included in the District Plan in the future.

Sidebar

Performance standards could include measurements such as traffic movements, noise and impact on airport infrastructure.

Have your Say!

Your feedback will help us to know whether we are on the right track with our draft plan.

Please note all submissions are public documents and will be made available on Council's website with the names of submitters included.

Submissions presented in the form of a petition or accompanied by multiple signatures will be processed as a single submission.

Submitting your Feedback

The easiest way to provide your feedback is online at ashburtondc.govt.nz/haveyoursay

Alternatively, you can provide feedback by filling in the attached submission form and getting it back to us using one of the following methods:

FREEPOST TO

Ashburton District Council
Freepost 230444
PO Box 94
Ashburton 7740

EMAIL TO

submissions@adc.govt.nz

HAND IN TO

Council Reception
Baring Square West
Ashburton

Want to Know More?

Hear from the team behind the plan, ask questions and share your feedback at our information day.

DAY DATE, between TIME and TIME, VENUE, Ashburton Airport

Feedback Form

Your Feedback

The draft Ashburton Airport Development Plan 2022-2052
Consultation Document

1. Do you support the goals in the Ashburton Airport Development Plan?

- Ashburton airport is enabled to become more financially independent
- More people are attracted to Ashburton Airport for activities that support the vibrancy and viability of the facility
- Ashburton Airport is sustainably managed to support increased use of the facility over the next 30 years
- Ashburton Airport remains an appealing, thriving hub for the local community and visiting aviation enthusiasts for the next thirty years

☐ Yes

☐ No

Comments:

2. In 2021/22, the total budget for Ashburton Airport was \$152,000, of which 60% (\$92,000) was funded from rates. Which level of rates funding would you support us working towards?

- I support the current level of rates funding (60%)
- I support a moderate level of rates funding. (30%-50%)
- I support a low level of rates funding. (10%-20%)
- The Airport should not be rates funded at all.

Comments:

3. Referring to the map on page ?? of the consultation document, do you agree with.

- Providing more space for recreational hangars?
- The location proposed for the new recreational hangar precinct?
- Providing a dedicated commercial hangar precinct?
- The location proposed for the commercial hangar precinct?
- Providing a hangar homes precinct?
- The location of the hangar homes precinct?

Comments:

4. Referring to the hangar homes proposal on page ?? of the consultation document, what is your preferred density of hangar homes?

- ☐ No hangar homes
- ☐ Up to 10 hangar homes (low density)
- ☐ Up to 14 hangar homes (medium density)
- ☐ Up to 20 hangar homes (high density)

Comments:

5. Do you have any other comments or feedback about this draft Plan?

Your Contact Details

Name:	Organisation (if appropriate):
Address:	
Phone:	Email

Do you wish to speak in support of your submission at the hearing?

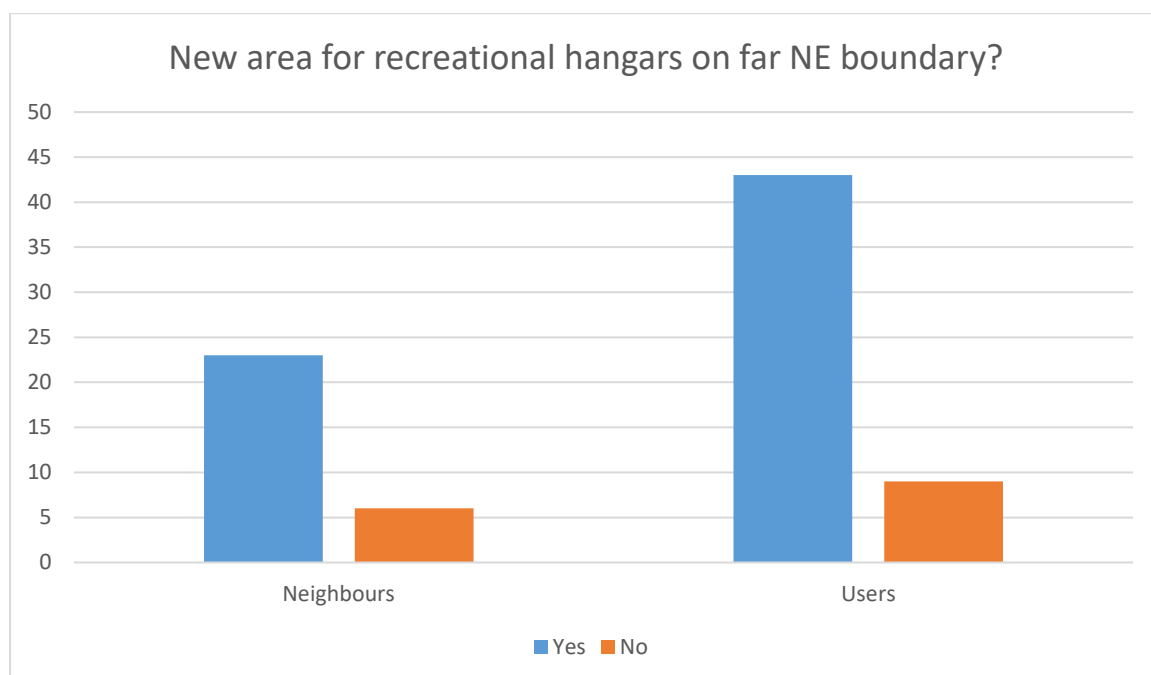
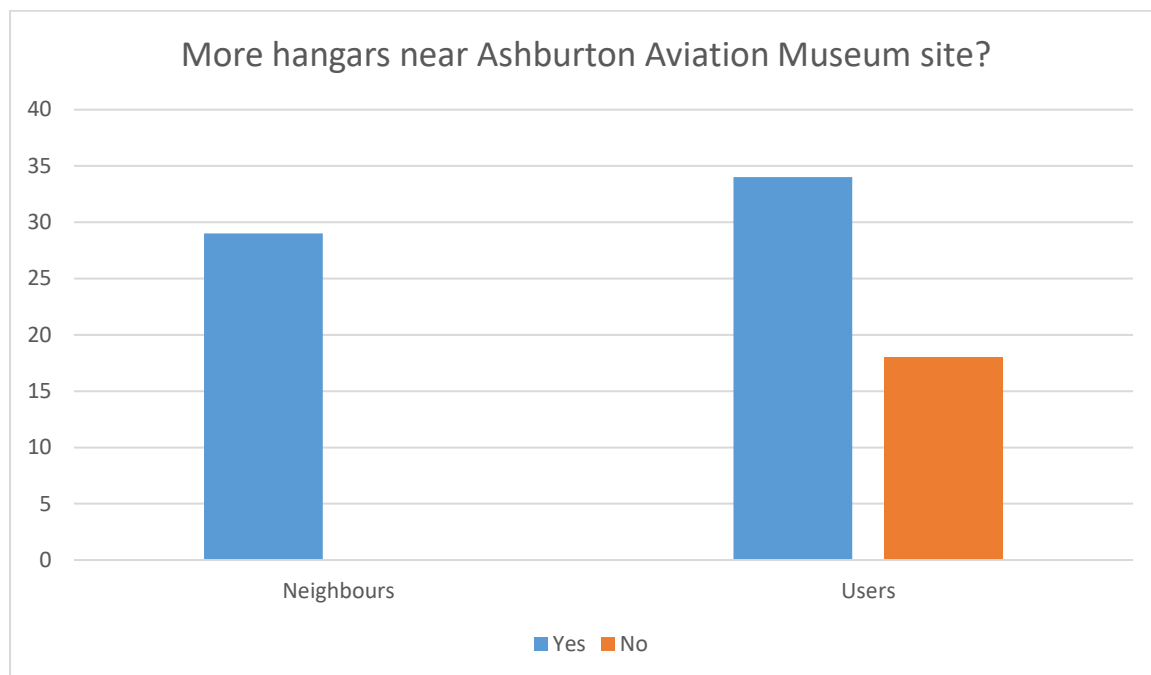
- ☐ **Yes:** The hearing will be held in the Council Chamber on 14 September 2022. Please note that hearings are publicly live streamed.

If yes, would you prefer to present: ☐ In Person **or** ☐ Virtually

- ☐ **No:** I do not wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that my written submission be fully considered.

Please return your submission no later than 5pm, Monday 29 August 2022

Feedback – Airport Surveys



Airport Users' Question 2 - More Recreational Hangars near Aviation Museum?

- 1 Providing it does not interfere with the area used by our club
- 2 On that side of the airport yes. Not Morris Road/ Murdoch end
- 3 Providing this does not impact on the present astectic views of the airport, currently it is very nice.

- 4 So long as development is in existing hangar area and not along Morris Road or Seafield Rd frontages
- 5 It looks awfully cluttered now
- 6 Yes, provided the current manoeuvring area between the tarmac and 7-T hangars is retained
- 7 But this depends on exact location or hangars as location is key
- 8 Not in the area in front of the museum building
- 9 The area still needs space for displays and events.
- 10 This area is becoming overcrowded now, I feel we should preserve the open area near the Museum for visiting aircraft and fly-in events
- 11 Providing it doesn't impact on the Aviation Museums present or possible future requirements.
- 12 Yes but provided it won't cause issues with future growth around perimeter of air feild
- 13 Yes, even hangers with apartments above should be allowed.
- 14 Take note of Rangiora aerodrome in terms of activity of private users. Lots of opportunity for expansion which comes with its own challenges for management.
- 15 We still need open space out front of the museum for any events or any larger aircraft parking in front. Don't box them in
- 16 I think its getting too cluttered out there now, (if its the area I'm thinking of)
- 17 void uneven finishes as we have now
- 18 hangers would compromise safe taxiway
- 19 Happy with new Hangars but not in the area imdeiatly in front of museum
- 20 its pretty full already with the hangers under construction
- 21 With consultation to current users who are familiar with operational aspects, limitations, etc at the airfield
- 22 The density of hangars related to manoeuvring space would become unbalanced.

Airport Neighbours' Question 2 - More Recreational Hangars near Aviation Museum

- 1 We believe this activity will benefit the airport and users with only a minimal but fair disturbance to the existing residents.
- 2 Providing any development does not impact on the current unique open space aspect the airport has.
- 3 think this is fair u love planes enjoy
- 4 But not on Seafield Road or Morris Road
- 5 For further recreational use
- 6 If you have a planned traffic management system. And possibly need to move the scattered hangars to look more orderly.

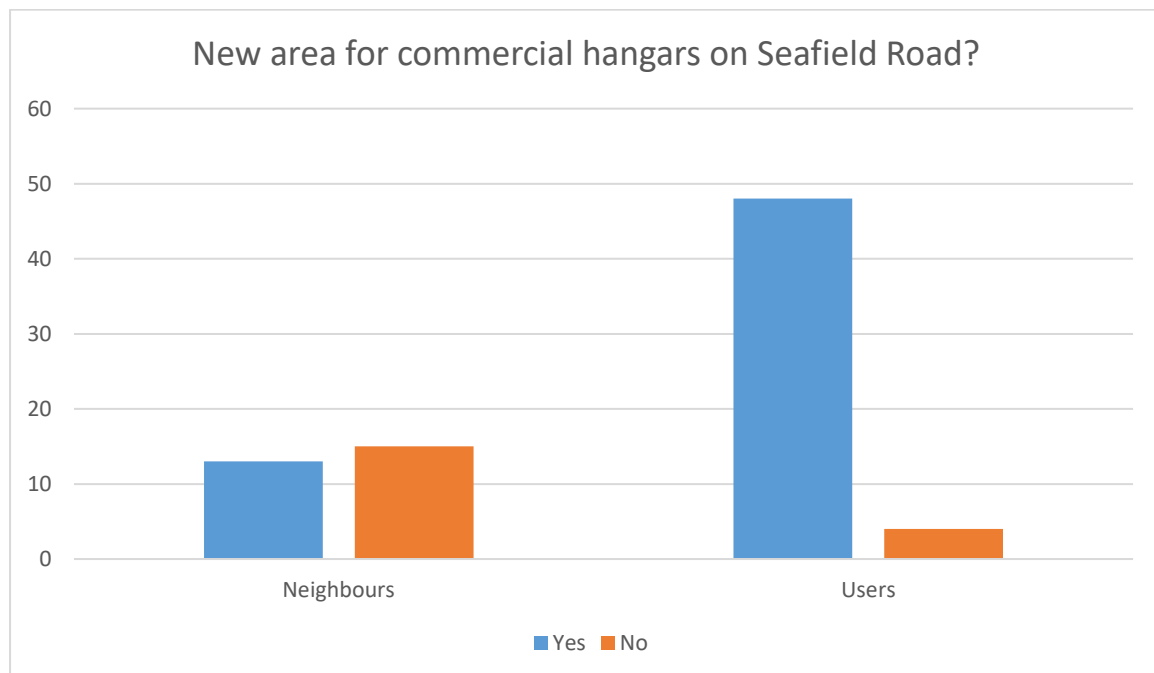
Airport Users' Question 3 - More Recreational Hangars on NE side of Airport

- 1 This makes sense to use this area.
- 2 Yes if northeast is refering to Murdochs Road, relocating the present runway approxamatly 40metres further away from Murdochs Road would give a great area for airport service industries and additional private hanger use, private users could access from Murdochs Road and Heavy industry vehicles could access from via Fairfield Road - Morris Road keeping industry away from residential.
- 3 If this is the area near the speedway then comfortable with that

- 4 We do support this however there are a lot of factors to be thought through especially around traffic, road width, water supply and sewer etc.
- 5 As long as it looks in keeping with an aerodrome
- 6 The new hangars just built there are a hazard and are too close to taxiway for aircraft with larger wing span. The space between hangars is right and I can see will end up in a collision sometime, the ground isn't level and undulates which can cause prop strike when trying to get to back hangars
- 7 good place not too far away
- 8 Would need to make sure any development in this area would not encroach on the approach fans for the runways.
- 9 Yes, as freehold lots.
- 10 It would cause congestion and blockage
- 11 Yes, hangars with apartments above should also be allowed.
- 12 Need to consider water and power supply etc
- 13 with accommodation
- 14 Would restrict use of RWY 11 / 29.

Airport Neighbours' Question 3- More Recreational Hangars on NE side of Airport

- 1 The area near the speedway is a win win for both the airport users and the existing residents. We see this as the most suitable option for moving forward.
- 2 Moving the present runway away from Murdochs Road would provide an area that would not impact on any of the local property owners or impact on the open space currently enjoyed by everyone.
- 3 Yes I would support this
- 4 I would prefer the existing hangar area being enlarged by pivoting 02 Runway by a few degrees to increase available space around existing hangars. The length of 02 Runway could be increased at the same time.

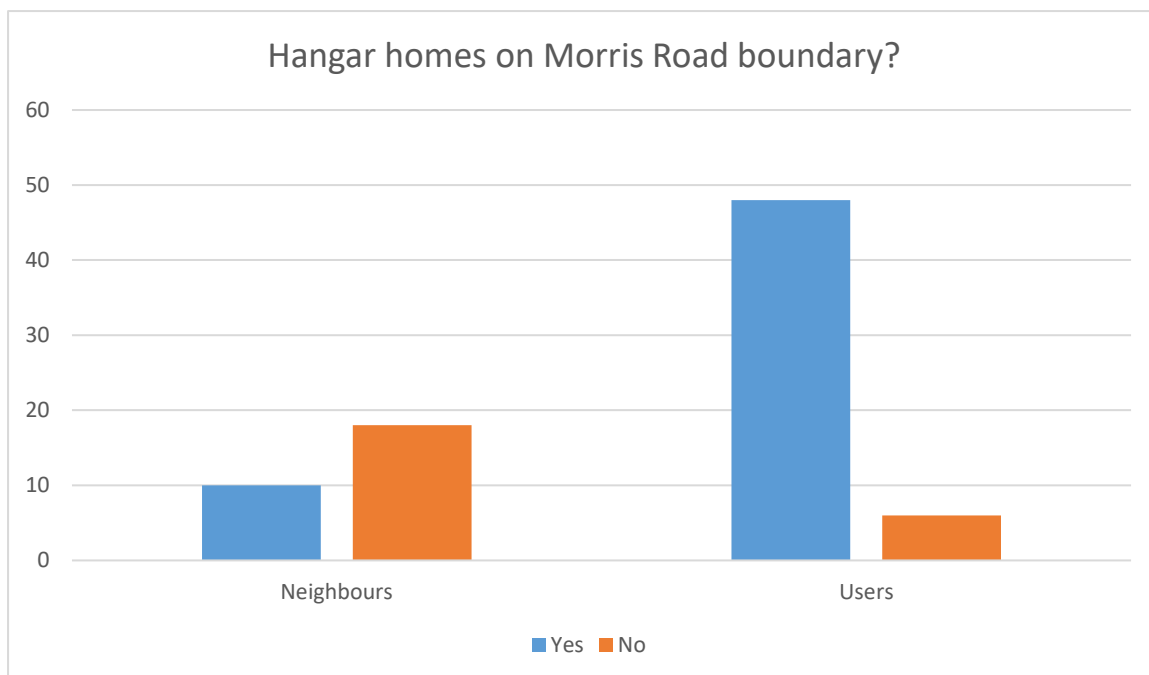


Airport Users Question 4 - Would you support a new area for commercial aircraft hangars along the south boundary of the Airport (next to Seafield Road)?

- 1 As long as they can co-exist with a skydiving operation next door
- 2 The airport is a great viewing point for everyone that passes by, many stop to observe the site, it is quite unique.
- 3 Definitely not, it's a residential area
- 4 as long as traffic and entrance and exit points are thoroughly thought through
- 5 As long as the design looks like an aeroplane hangar !
- 6 Although a better option would be the South-eastern side of the field, with the removal of the Speedway Track
- 7 This area is out of way and has space to build, need to ensure in correct place to minimise mechanical turbulence on takeoff or landing
- 8 No - nice view as you approach air field should be retained
- 9 just be careful not to limit run ways for the future
- 10 why , is there really a need for this ?
- 11 In my view, most logical option at this point.

Would you support a new area for commercial aircraft hangars along the south boundary of the Airport (next to Seafield Road)?

- 1 As mentioned in the residents meeting, this airport is not 'watched' (I believe the term was) therefore no written rules can be enforced on commercial use....creating the ability for commercial (i.e. freight) companies to operate 24hrs a day.
- 2 but not earth shattering loud particularly Cessna skydiving and Fert sky tractors
- 3 Your sticking industry right next door to residential, any development in this area would require a sound bund and plantings to try to restore the lose of the open space.and lessson the noise generated by this industry.
- 4 We didnt sign up for this and have payed good money to live in a nice part of town.
- 5 As long as it doesn't end up looking like a row of old tin sheds. Spacing and plantings may help. Also increased traffic could cause issues.
- 6 Not sure on this one. Being on Morris Rd it wouldn't directly affect me but I presume there would be an increase in air and road traffic associated with this meaning more noise and disruptions. I would like to think there would be constraints on hours of operation in and around these hangars.
- 7 Definitely not
- 8 Please see comments under question 3
- 9 Unattractive to neighbouring residents
- 10 I believe with some revamping of the East West runway along the undeveloped Murdochs Rd, Hangars could be constructed there with no disruption to the look of the airport from Seafield Rd. At present the openness of the Airport is a pleasing outlook for traffic passing by & residence.
- 11 I don't think any clutter along the road frontage is necessary
- 12 limited view of airport for homeowners who want to live by the airport. To much money and hassell to change roading which would need to be done to make it safe. Look at how hard it is to sort bridge problems and the roads that are in a bad state and if fixed last a few weeks.
- 13 Our property overlooks this area. We would like to see a bund with native plantings along the roadside to help block noise and provide better aesthetics if hangars are built there. We also would like to see the entrance way a fair distance from the sweeping corner for road safety purposes .



Airport Users Question 5 - Would you support a new area for hangar homes along the western boundary of the Airport (next to Morris Road)?

- 1 Disagree that these to be built along the western boundary.
- 2 People bought right by the runway to watch the planes etc. Not look at massive airport hangers.. the hangers should be near the museum/ speedway
- 3 We would like an option to be able to provide accommodation
- 4 No...absolutely not...houses that look like hangers or hangers that look like houses and the losing the open space is the price of having people and junk scattered about. This would best be solved by creating a apartment block somewhere about a Murdochs Road area development, apartment developments don't create the junk which would end up around hangar homes.
- 5 Absolutely not! Hangar homes would present their frontage to the airfield and ugly rear sides to what is currently an attractive area.
- 6 AS per the above comments - serious consideration needs to be made to the infrastructure, water, sewer, roading etc. I would like to see this speed up the process of getting services to this area not slow it down.
- 7 AS long as it didn't grow too big and cluttered the area.
- 8 This works well elsewhere , would need to ensure night use of field not limited as a result as these are close to the lit runways 06/34, there should also be restrictions so house owners must be aircraft owner that is hangared in ashburton to prevent wasted usage of space
- 9 building low profile homes would be my preference
- 10 I would put my name down for this if it came to pass
- 11 i wish to have one of these
- 12 Absolutely. But with visual considerations to maintain visual appeal for existing neighbours. Plantings, landscaping, design element considerations. Variable lot sizes.
- 13 Look at the Pukaki Aerodrome. All sections sold out. I would personally love to live onsite in a hangar home. The land would need to be freehold however.
- 14 Yes, great idea
- 15 I would be interested in a block

16 While in support, I acknowledge impact on current Morris Road residents.

Airport Neighbours Question 5 - Would you support a new area for hangar homes along the western boundary of the Airport (next to Morris Road)?

1 But would like to know more

2 This idea is not supported by the current residents of Morris Rd due to the following points: •

No ability for the Ashburton District Council to apply any written rules and enforce rules/by laws on a non 'watched' airfield. This in turn allows for aircraft to be flown 24 hrs a day creating noise issues to existing residence. Other non-enforceable noise issues from hangar homes include maintenance on aircraft, idling of aircraft, prestart checks of aircraft, taxiing of aircraft...all on the boundary of the existing Morris Rd residents. Please allow consideration of this increase in noise to existing residents from the point of view of: everyday living, infant children, elderly, home businesses, working from home (increased in a covid environment), shift workers, disrupting the peace etc... • This living disruption also applies to the installation of the new infrastructure required for the hangar homes. As mentioned at the residents meeting the land is not flat and would require large scale earth works. • Restricted sun rises and morning warmth in the mornings due to 2 story hangar homes. • The above point also applied to existing views that will be removed. Including an introduction of new 2 story properties as a view. • A value drop of existing properties due to a loss of demand as the area will be a less/non desirable location to reside under the proposed plan.

3 As above

4 Permanent residential hangar homes will end up with all sorts of junk, clothes lines, trailers, caravans and many other items left on site, fencing and screening off areas about the hangar homes will create a clutter and look untidy.

5 Living on Morris Rd my view across the open country side would be spoilt with hangar homes but I would be okay with single level height restrictions and them being set back from Morris Rd somewhat. I also feel that before these or the commercial hangars could proceed town water and sewer would need to be extended to the surrounding lifestyle areas and the airfield.

6 We like looking out at airport

7 The openness of the existing airport is environmentally appealing

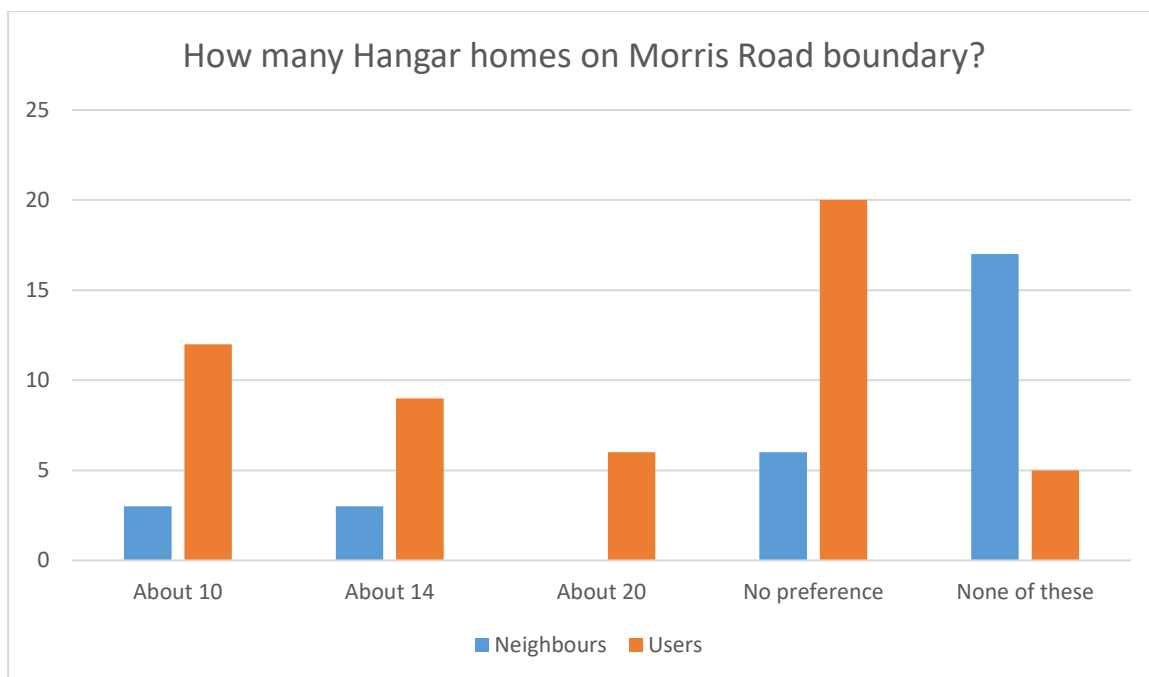
8 Unfair to residents of Morris Rd and Chelsea / Stamford lanes. Far too close

9 People built in the airport area to view the action on the runway.

10 We brought our home with a view of the airport. We see the airport as entertainment and even took our front trees down to give us a better view of the airport. If any development happened on the west side there would be far more noise for the residents and our views lost. We feel this development would be better situated on Murdochs Road where it doesn't interfere with the residents views and noise levels with the runways in front of the hangars. The council could easily develop the road to support those hangars. We would also hate looking at the back of a hangar when we look out our windows. We live at 77 Morris Road.

11 We moved to Morris Road last year and love it here, its peaceful and everyone is friendly. We really enjoy the planes and are looking forward to the skydivers coming back. So no we do not want big ugly hangar houses right over the road blocking our view making the road busier. We choose here thinking we would never be built out, what a joke that was. I haven't talked to one person who is happy about these plans.

12 As long as the services installed for these buildings didn't end up increasing the rates of the existing Morris Rd properties



#	Preference	Airport Users Question 6 - Various numbers of hangar homes could potentially fit next to Morris Road. At the lower end of development, the area could have about 10 hangars; a slightly denser precinct could fit about 14 hangars; and at the higher end, it could have around 20 hangars. Which statement do you agree with?
1	No Option	Keep this area as an unique open space.
2	Medium	anymore and this would I believe be an eyesore
3	Low	stagger the building and plant trees within the area
4	No preference	I would support a number that is most practical for what the land owner requires. Some of the sections could be bigger than others.
5	Medium	Flexible, but with lots offered to different market price points. 14 I think would enable a tasteful mix.
6	High	The more options to buy the better.
7	No preference	Great idea. Can I buy one please?
8	No preference	Sections no bigger than 5000 squares. 2-3000 is good for your average
9	No preference	Power, water and sewerage services need considering
10	No preference	I would support any density, however I think that medium density would limit possibilities in the future if they were spread evenly. A low density would allow a later "filling of the gaps" to increase to a high density, but I feel a medium density would not allow enough room for future expansion. In any case, if high density is not implemented from the beginning, I think it prudent to have building placement to allow a higher density in the future if required.
11	Medium	Any more would restrict use of RWYs 16/34 and 06/24.

#	Preference	Airport Neighbours Q6 - Various numbers of hangar homes could potentially fit next to Morris Road. At the lower end of development, the area could have about 10 hangars; a slightly denser precinct could fit about 14 hangars; and at the higher end, it could have around 20 hangars. Which statement do you agree with?
1	No Option	If the plan for hanger homes was to continue down Morris Rd despite the opposition of the existing residents, the land zoning must be the same on both sides of the Rd i.e the current 4,000m2. If a reduction of 4,000m2 is introduced it must be introduced both sides of the road and full services must be installed to accommodate this.
2	No Option	As above
3	No Preference	With the appropriate landscaping
4	No Option	The hanger homes planned for this area will end up being a fubar.
5	No Preference	I think there should be height restrictions of single level buildings and restrictions on flying times. And there's the sewer and water issues accompanying higher density population in this area. Infrastructure would need to be upgraded to support this.
6	No Option	People should not be allowed to live in sheds ie hangars.
7	Low	10 hangars will allow existing residents on Morris Road to still be able to see through and enjoy the activities at the airport
8	No Option	We did not buy our property to look at hangars. We love our view!

#	Preference	Airport Neighbours Question 6 - Various numbers of hangar homes could potentially fit next to Morris Road. At the lower end of development, the area could have about 10 hangars; a slightly denser precinct could fit about 14 hangars; and at the higher end, it could have around 20 hangars. Which statement do you agree with?
1	No Option	If the plan for hanger homes was to continue down Morris Rd despite the opposition of the existing residents, the land zoning must be the same on both sides of the Rd i.e the current 4,000m2. If a reduction of 4,000m2 is introduced it must be introduced both sides of the road and full services must be installed to accommodate this.
2	No Option	As above
3	No Preference	With the appropriate landscaping
4	No Option	The hanger homes planned for this area will end up being a fubar.
5	No Preference	I think there should be height restrictions of single level buildings and restrictions on flying times. And there's the sewer and water issues accompanying higher density population in this area. Infrastructure would need to be upgraded to support this.
6	No Option	People should not be allowed to live in sheds ie hangars.
7	Low	10 hangars will allow existing residents on Morris Road to still be able to see through and enjoy the activities at the airport
8	No Option	We did not buy our property to look at hangars. We love our view!

Airport Users' : Question 7 - Do you have any ideas to contribute to the Airport development plan?

- 1 Just to wish you well for your development plan.
- 2 All in favour of developing the airport but from a skydiving point of view, the less development the less hassles.
- 3 Yes, relocate the hanger adjacent to Seafield Road to a new development on Murdochs Road. AS LOCAL PROPERTY OWNERS THERE WAS NO CONSULTATION PLACING THIS HANGER!
- 4 This is a residential area with current airfield operations being a unique aspect of the area. Some of the proposals listed would make it an industrial complex. We already have enough industrial encroachment in Ashburton. That's the reason the Industrial Estate was created. We don't need another.
- 5 consideration needs to be put into the commercial businesses on the land. top dressing or companies like this will impact the surrounding neighbours so would need further consideration.
- 6 Would the council consider a small area to build a public astronomical observatory in the future ? There would need to be restricted security lighting for this to operate. Just South of Kittyhawk Hangar would suit if Ashburton College reject a re-build on their grounds.
- 7 Demolish the Speedway Track allow for further hangar and commercial development on the South-eastern side.
- 8 This is a strong industry and continues to grow we need to get in and support it otherwise we will loss it
- 9 Sealed runways for primary long vectors, 2nd avgas fuel pump, the rdp pump installation while good is short sighted only installing single bowser directly next to jet a1. It has made an already busy area with avgas inaccessible when the jet a1 is in use which is increasing. It was poor of the council and rdp it to consult or address this before mucking up the fuel pump area. More info and consultation with all airport users , there are lots of people like Myself that use the airport that until this survey never get told about things as only go to Aeroclub and museum. Improved weather station and weather camera would be useful and help with safety for local and transient pilots. With expansion of field, high speed internet / fibre would be useful for places. Helps with security monitoring also. Power to smaller hangar sections
- 10 I would not like to see the section fenced with 2 meter fence.I would rather see the section as part of the field with grass between runways and sections. No dogs.
- 11 no reduction to the number of runways no sealing of runways
- 12 Location of College telescope on site.
- 13 I would be interested in seeing an all weather paved runway installed sometime, either 06 or 02 (lengthened). Future growth and development is inevitable. Christchurch is now becoming unpalatable for many operators and Rangiora is very crowded . Ashburton is the best option and we are starting to see the expansion here now.
- 14 no

- 15 Always been a fan of exploring the future proofing of the airport through the acquisition of the adjacent Sim farm. That would provide perhaps a more acceptable site for commercial users along Company Road. Also provide ample opportunity for freehold hangar homes along Company Road. I live off that road and have no concerns. I live near the airport because the associated activity appeals.
- 16 Make sure they are put in right places not like the current random placing now.
- 17 With increased air movement, I would feel that a return of a parachute operation would pose a risk.
- 18 Noise abatement is pivotal in this plan.
- 19 Acquire more land for Hangar homes.
- 20 The Airfeild has huge potential for improvements and developments for Ashburton and will be an asset.
- 21 Not yet
- 22 A Sealed runway to future-proof for commercial operations.
- 23 I love that you are looking to develop this aerodrome. It is brilliant
- 24 A seal runway.
- 25 Maintain all current vectors whilst developing the aerodrome.
- 26 More hangars needed for recreational aircrafts.
- 27 Keep costs 'recreational'.
- 28 Build a small terminal for comercial operators
- 29 If commercial operators are going to be based out of ashburton the current grass strips will get very worn out. I suggest sealing a runway either 34-16 and/or 24-06
- 30 Ground rental, just because we work hard to own a aircraft it dosnt mean we are rich, comparing ashburton to say Ardmore is completely irrelevant.
- 31 Upgrade to the lighting system for night flying and incorporation of instrument approach procedures. Local users that conduct instrument training frequently use Christchurch, Timaru and Oamaru for instrument training. Big opportunity for more movements into Ashburton through this avenue.
- 32 Keep it tidy , future proof it. The Ashburton Airport is a great well maintained asset. Don't want to build it up then impose operating restrictions
- 33 I would like to see some sort of annual public open day to try and build a relationship with the immediate neighbors and the public in general. A tie down area also needs to be considered for visiting aircraft and perhaps an area designated for overnight camping.
- 34 Rather than having numerous septic tanks, could the airport connect to the town sewerage system?
- 35 ADC should try and secure surrounding land as i know they have looked into it but the future will demand it and it may become to late Look into the future ! ashburton is growing .

- 36 a proper future plan for the next 25 years
- 37 No buildings in front of museum buildings to allow clear visibility to runway and taxi ways.
- 38 No comment
- 39 Good to see the development going on and planning for the future. People need to be aware if they move into the proximity of the airfield there will be Aircraft noises !

Airport Neighbours' Survey: Do you have any ideas to contribute to the Airport development plan?

- 1 Leave it as a nice local airport for small planes only. People to fly in and out but not for commercial planes!!
- 2 Orientation of the runways and subsequent flight paths and associated noise.
- 3 Hanger Homes on northern boundary, maybe shift runway southward to give enough room
- 4 A majority of statements that oppose the future proposed layout of the airport will potentially be void if the commercial hangers and hanger homes are located down Murdochs Rd. As per the residents meeting, the current landowner is not willing to sell a portion of the farm to accommodate this issue. However, the northern runway is 1 of 4 (total of 8 directional) runways which is very unique in NZ. The removal of the northern runway will allow enough land to suffice the new proposal of hangers without disrupting the existing residents. This also allow 6 directional runways at the airport which well exceeds what other NZ regional airports successfully operate at. Achievement always requires some kind of sacrifice. Currently the eastern end of Murdochs Rd, is a dead-end gravel road with no through traffic, no residents and no purpose. The only current use for this land is for non-residents to dump rubbish which happens frequently. Ashburton district Council currently own this land.....lets utilise it by placing the hangers on the northern airport boundary.
- 5 Aircraft type and flying time restrictions be considered before decisions are made
- 6 The last sky diving operation had specific noise characteristics when their plane was climbing to drop altitude. I have no problems with take off and landing noise but the plane when climbing to drop altitude at full throttle constituted a noise nuisance. This plane had an annoying high pitched whine. Some noise control needs to be put around future sky diving operators?
- 7 This could support a town sewer system joining the new sewer on Wakanui Rd .
- 8 Move the present runway next to Murdochs Road to provide development for many private hanger (that look as hangers) with homes built on the back, each with access to Murdochs Road with their own fenced yard area behind the hangers onto Murdochs Road, this will not impact in any way to the visual aspect of the airport, the industrial complex hangers can be developed at the Morris Road end of Murdochs Road, heavy vehicles can access this industry area from Fairfield Road keeping well clear of the current residential area.
- 9 Progress is inevitable but if done properly it can be a good thing. The view out to the open space is something we enjoy and I know is a privilege. Also the unwritten rule of times to be operating should be addressed.
- 10 A possibility for the hangar homes would be to have them along the northern boundary on the unformed Murdochs Rd boundary and close the associated east west runway which is very seldom used. This would take these hangars further away from the existing population.

- 11 Maybe close the runway running parallel to Murdoch's Road and do the development along there.
- 12 No
- 13 After attending your neighbours meeting at the Ashburton Airport - Monday 24th January 2022, I wish to submit my thoughts on your ideas. To free up more ground for hangars etc, my proposal is to pivot 02 Runway a few degrees to the left, which would free up a lot more ground at the existing terminal end. Not only would it give you more room, but also a chance to smooth out and lengthen a runway that has been in use since WWII. Obviously it would also be advantageous to housing down Milton Road. Most operators treat the rules with respect, but there are a few who flout the law and come in far too low and at times very fast - for example the last parachute company that operated at the Airport. This is not a complaint about our location to the airport but one of safety to all. My biggest concern is when a four deck stock truck approaches the banked bend of the airport at the same time as a low flying plane comes in. By shifting 02 Runway a few degrees on its pivot you would also gain more length, as well as the approach and take off being over farmland, and if need be shift the landing markers further infield.
- 14 Keep any new builds in the existing hangar area and keep the land open and attractive. The plantings along sea field and Morris Rds are wonderful and fit in well with our lifestyle block country feel
- 15 I am not adverse to progress at the Airport but I do believe every opportunity to preserve the existing beauty of the area should be retained
- 16 The town is growing to the north and north east. The last airport submissions ADC was told to futureproof the airport by keeping status quo or looking for a new location to develop. Not too many years down the track and it looks like structural development with no option of growth.
- 17 Building the hangars off Murdochs road and buying existing land around the airport eg farmland to future proof the airport.
- 18 Maybe if past councils had not wasted so much of the rate payers money we would not be having the problem. Why would so many people want to spend their money on hanger houses facing south when Ashburton has such high leases the shops on the main street are half empty and still empty land on Cass St. When these people are not flying other than a visit to Lake Hood what would they do?
- 19 Yes I do
- 20 Already commented in previous questions

Airport Users' Question 8 -Are there issues you think should be taken into consideration for the future development of Ashburton Airport?

- 1 That the town is going to expand past the airport very soon.. so it will be in amongst many residents. Might be time to look at moving it all together so it can be properly expanded in the future. Eg if these hangars are built it's at capacity..
- 2 Need to weigh up the pros and cons of each stage
- 3 I think before anymore hangars are built there ought to be a survey put in to see how much the current hangars are being used. I also think the amount of very low flying planes coming in to land should be taken into considerations. Some of the planes are flying dangerously low over seafield road.
- 4 Think carefully about what you can loose, keep this unique open space, don't loose the Murdoch Road area option and definately don't close Morris Road, this can provide a direct

link to State Highway 1 via Fairfield Road, keeping heavy vehicles away from residential areas.

- 5 Extra noise level for residents.
- 6 Have respect for the local residents.
- 7 Noise, traffic, pollution and neighbours surrounding the airport need to be considered in all decisions.
- 8 Keep adjacent housing away from runway orientation. Ashburton has a very good natural grass aerodrome and it must be guarded and cared for.
- 9 Better control of Landing Fees to ensure that refuelling and itinerant aircraft pay their share. Access by Security controlled gates.
- 10 A cafe and maybe accomodation
- 11 Museum users are a hazard to operational aircraft airside, they should not be airside, any expansion of the museum should be done off the airside or field or at alternative location
- 12 I think that the statement to make the airport self funding is wrong this is a strategic reserve for the town like the parks run by council and should be deemed so (look at when we were cut off in the last flood.)
- 13 There will need to be a balance between users and the surrounding houses as far as night operations.
- 14 Attention should be given to preventing the airport area from being crowded out by residential housing. Preserve the area on runway approaches to prevent complaints about noise etc. Too many people move in next to airports and then start complaining about the aeroplanes.
- 15 no
- 16 See 7.
- 17 Neighbors
- 18 Some land may be set aside for camping with facilities provided
- 19 As above
- 20 The Airfield is a wonderful community asset. It must continue to operate as airfield. Any residents who complain about noise etc must be moved on.
- 21 Definitely Definitely do NOT allow residential development near the air feild !!!
- 22 Noise control complaints
- 23 There has been wear and tear on the grass runways from commercial operators in the past, adding irrigation could help address this. The runway lights for night flying are outdated and need to be updated to LEDs. Reflectors used for taxi-ways and reflectors used for end threshold lights should be updated to actual electrical lights or LEDs.
- 24 NA
- 25 N/A
- 26 Keep all vectors available
- 27 Get rid of the car races
- 28 Keep costs down.
- 29 No
- 30 Any construction around the airport not related to the airport should have covenants regarding noise and operation
- 31 Significant consultation with surrounding ratepayers. If expansion of the airport is done without consultation or agreement then there will be significant resistance along the way.
- 32 Building houses under the flight path needs to be carefully managed.

- 33 Power, water, and sewerage services. Plus safer vehicle entry along Seafield Road for the new proposed hangars
- 34 as above
- 35 Purchase of more land or move the stockcar track.
- 36 Reasonable landing fee to keep aircraft use attractive and ground leases also
- 37 Extension into Sims. If Sims sell to Talleys then would be nice to be able to extend that runway
- 38 With an increase of commercial hangars, there would be an associated increase in commercial activity (a much more demanding type of activity for the airfield/services to deal with compared to recreational). When Skydiving Kiwis were operating at the field (2019) there was a need to close and resow one of the taxiways due to the grass on that taxiway being destroyed. There was also a procedure put in place for MCAC to avoid using runway 02/20 to prevent the same thing happening to the runway. Since the time that Skydiving Kiwis stopped commercial activities at the field, the surface condition has only slowly continued to improve. A lack of operational etiquette (by using the same section for taxi, take-off, and landing) every time may have caused this wear more than anything, but in any case it is important to understand the potential for airfield damage, and its associated preventions/cures, with an increase in commercial activity.
- 39 No comment
- 40 Approach paths for the runways need to be protected from large scale development.

#

Airport Neighbours' Survey: Do you have any ideas to contribute to the Airport development plan?

- 1 Yes the noise!! Listen to all neighbours views.
- 2 If seriously thinking about the future would considering moving the field to a new location be a good idea. Residential density has increased in this direction and will continue to do so. The site could be sold/developed for further residential and a site purchased with resulting funds that might be more suitable for long term development. Commercial flights, larger aircraft - obviously chch airport is only just up the road and I am sure this would be something that would have been considered already?
- 3 all services, water, power etc, along with roads and increased number of vehicles, speed zones, noise and light pollution
- 4 The biggest concern is the non-ability for the Ashburton District to apply any written rules and enforce any bylaws on a non 'watched' airfield. Gentlemen agreements are only in good faith, which is not acceptable under the proposed plan change. This would be a failure by the ADC to the existing residents and ratepayers in the surrounding areas. This applies to both the commercial and residential hangers. The immediate roads and surround roads house shift workers from the near by meat works and the agricultural harvest sector. An increase of activity both on the surrounding roads of the airport and the airports use attributing to sleep deprivation is a work health and safety issue, which needs to be seriously considered. By allowing the increased activity at the airport, the Ashburton District Council is asking the existing residents to take a loss of value on their property. This is simply supply and demand, considering the disadvantages of living next to the future airport activities will reduce the demand and reduces the value of the existing properties. Thus, creating negative equity for new owners and a potentially worsened situation for the elderly owners who are relying on the equity as a retirement plan.
- 5 As above
- 6 Safe entry and exit from roadways.
- 7 Sewer and water in this area

- 8 Don't change the unique open space of the area. Don't place industry right next door to residential. Relocate the present hanger placed on Seafield Rd frontage. (this was built after a public meeting when an undertaken was made to discuss further before anything would be built.)
- 9 We have invested in a propoerty that offers a great lifestyle with close accesss to the town centre the airport is at present a neat part of this if it becomes bigger and more commercial It will distroy what at present is a beautiful commuinity.And if any of these plans are to go ahead I would expect compensation for rates ,and value of our property also there would need to be control of flight times in and out .
- 10 Noise, the overall look and loss of views for the neighborhood and the possible increased traffic flows. Also needing more services for the airport, should not cost the existing neighbours.
- 11 The infrastructure supporting the airfield needs to be upgraded to keep up with further development, and how much air movement there will be over the town and the hours of operation need to be taken into consideration
- 12 Building along Seafield Road will cause more noise along with traffic issues - this is already a busy road. It will also spoil residence and motorists outlook of the airfield.
- 13 If expansion is necessary expand ruraly not towards residents and lifestyles blocks
- 14 Please see above comments in Question 7.
- 15 Flight path plans
- 16 As stated in previous questions
- 17 Separate the commercial side of the airport from the Housing, keeps everyone happy.
- 18 What I just said for question 7
- 19 Buy existing farmland around the airport to develop in the future. This would then not interfere with the lifestyle, views and noise control of the residents on Morris Road and Seafield Road.
- 20 I feel the museum is doing a great job attracting people and the council could get behind them more in some way. Is there anyway that hangers could be built up where the others are, and maybe a couple of hanger homes as well.
- 21 Yes there are issues
- 22 Ensure commercial activities are mindful of their impact on surrounding properties.
- 23 There has been wear and tear on the grass runways from commercial operators in the past, adding irrigation could help address this. The runway lights for night flying are outdated and need to be updated to LEDs. Reflectors used for taxi-ways and reflectors used for end threshold lights should be updated to actual electrical lights or LEDs.
- 24 NA
- 25 N/A
- 26 Keep all vectors available
- 27 Get rid of the car races
- 28 Keep costs down.
- 29 No
- 30 Any construction around the airport not related to the airport should have covenants regarding noise and operation
- 31 Significant consultation with surrounding ratepayers. If expansion of the airport is done without consultation or agreement then there will be significant resistance along the way.
- 32 Building houses under the flight path needs to be carefully managed.
- 33 Power, water, and sewerage services. Plus safer vehicle entry along Seafield Road for the new proposed hangars
- 34 as above
- 35 Purchase of more land or move the stockcar track.
- 36 Reasonable landing fee to keep aircraft use attractive and ground leases also

- 37 Extension into Sims. If Sims sell to Talleys then would be nice to be able to extend that runway
- 38 With an increase of commercial hangars, there would be an associated increase in commercial activity (a much more demanding type of activity for the airfield/services to deal with compared to recreational). When Skydiving Kiwis were operating at the field (2019) there was a need to close and resow one of the taxiways due to the grass on that taxiway being destroyed. There was also a procedure put in place for MCAC to avoid using runway 02/20 to prevent the same thing happening to the runway. Since the time that Skydiving Kiwis stopped commercial activities at the field, the surface condition has only slowly continued to improve. A lack of operational etiquette (by using the same section for taxi, take-off, and landing) every time may have caused this wear more than anything, but in any case it is important to understand the potential for airfield damage, and its associated preventions/cures, with an increase in commercial activity.
- 39 No comment
- 40 Approach paths for the runways need to be protected from large scale development.

12. Application to the Sustainable Farming Futures Fund

Author *Simon Worthington; Economic Development Manager*
GM responsible *Steve Fabish; Group Manager Community Services*

Summary

- The purpose of this report is provide Council with the background to the Resilient Business application to the Sustainable Farming Futures Fund (SFFF) and to seek approval to advance the project to funding application stage.
- The Resilient Business Project is a whole of Ashburton District response to the challenges faced predominantly by our primary sector to numerous pieces of government legislation and the need to respond to a changing climate.
- The project is a multi-organisational approach that will align the work of farmers, lead bodies, irrigation companies, farm advisors and local and regional government.
- This application is recommended as the funding will enable the primary sector in the District to develop solutions together in a structured and supported environment.

Recommendation

1. **That** Council supports the filing of the Sustainable Farming Futures Fund application to the Ministry of Primary Industries for the Resilient Business Project.

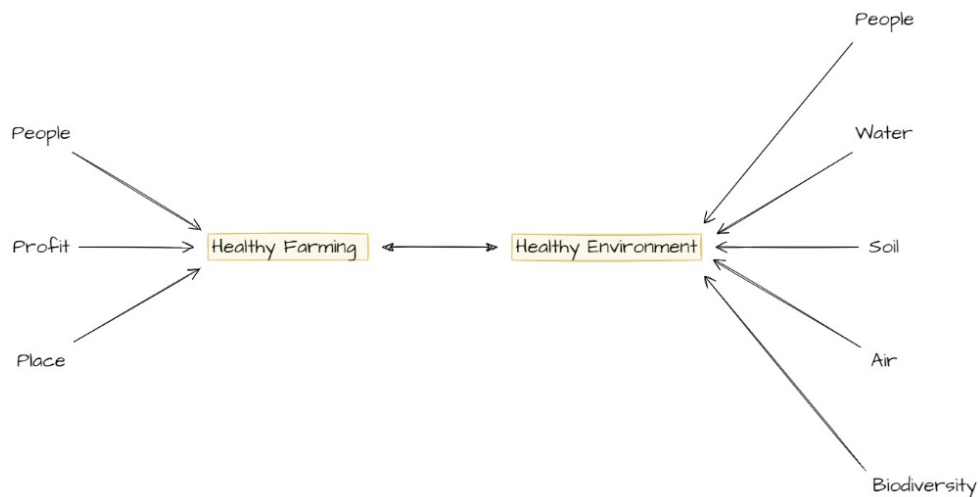
Attachments

Appendix 1 Sustainable Farming Futures Fund (SFFF) Application
Appendix 2 Project Financial Summary Project Financial Summary

Background

The current situation

1. Farming is becoming more complex with increasing expectations that the farmer must meet from society and regulations, e.g. licence to operate, freshwater reforms, biodiversity, and greenhouse gas emissions. Additionally, a changing climate is increasing the risk to farm systems with more extreme climate events affecting farm productivity and profitability. These pose a significant risk to the viability of farming into the future and the mental well-being of those involved.
2. The Resilient Business Project will support farmers to explore and adopt innovative farm practices and land uses that make sense to them, that are financially sound and provide positive environmental outcomes through on-farm adaption to achieve **healthy farming and a healthy environment**.



3. Timely, well-informed decision making and action on-farm is key to a successful future for farming. A farmer's ability to gather information, combine that information with tacit knowledge, and put it into practice will become increasingly more critical for meeting their environmental obligations, minimising the risks of change, maintaining their mental wellbeing and being economically viable.
4. The five year project will take a whole of community approach by bringing together the primary industry, farmers, commercial agri-corporates, and government (local, regional and central) and Rūnanga in a collaborative partnership to align and coordinate activities that support farmers to achieve healthy farming and a healthy environment.

Benefits to the district:

5. Environmental: The project will help deliver positive environmental outcomes with sustainable farming businesses achieving both healthy environment and healthy farm businesses.

6. Intergenerational: The project will positively impact current and future generations through land use that is sustainable environmentally, socially, culturally and financially.
7. Economic: The project will help build a resilient district economy by supporting farm businesses to adapt their business systems for medium and long-term success. This will be achieved by enabling farmers to adapt their environmental, financial, and productive performance in a constantly changing world.
8. Future proofed community: The project will support farmers to explore innovative solutions that make sense to them. Driven by farmers, these solutions will include the adoption of new ideas and technology, use of existing innovation in a new setting, alternative farm practices, refinement and tweaks to existing practices, complete land-use change, diversification, and value chain development.
9. Wellbeing: The project will enable farmers, to identify practical solutions, grow their knowledge, grow their skills, and adopt tools to succeed. This will build their confidence, improve mental health and well-being outcomes which will have a positive flow-on effect to the wider community.
10. This project gives a platform for all the partners to demonstrate leadership in this space and showcase the innovation and thinking that takes place in the Ashburton District.
11. ECan funding of \$40,000 will enable the Agriculture Portfolio Advisor role to continue through to application decision.

Options analysis

Option one – that Council supports the application to the Sustainable Farming Futures Fund. (Recommended by Officers)

Advantage

Council approval will advance the proposal to MPI for consideration for business case.

Disadvantage

No disadvantages identified

Option two – that Council supports the application to the Sustainable Farming Future, however believes more detail is needed and directs Officers to re-scope elements of the application bid.

Advantages

Greater detail may strengthen the case for MPI approval

Disadvantage

Greater detail may also delay the submission of the proposal and may not add additional value for the delay.

Option three – that Council does not support the application

Advantage

The project will discontinue and resources can be directed to other Economic Development activities

Disadvantage

The project will discontinue at an early stage of the funding bid process, and opportunities for refining the project may not be realised

Legal/policy implications

Legal

12. Ashburton District Council, if successful with the funding application, will be contracted to the Crown to deliver on the business case (to be developed).
13. Ashburton District Council will enter contractual arrangements with agricultural industry partners, as detailed in the business case (to be developed), for their provision of services and funding support for the project.

Legislation

14. The Resilient Business Project will support farmers to deliver practical solutions to meet the requirements of the following legislation:
 - The Resource Management Act
 - The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2020) Act
 - Stock Exclusion Regulations (2020) Act
 - Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act (2019).
 - Biodiversity Policy Statement (when it becomes enacted).
 - Canterbury Land and Water Management Strategy.

Strategic alignment

15. The recommendation relates to Council's community outcomes and the four wellbeings.

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	The project will enable a more resilient primary sector supported by a thriving agricultural economy
Environmental	✓	The project will enable a healthy natural environment by enabling farming that delivers good environmental outcomes
Cultural	✓	The project will work in partnership with Arowhenua to enable greater understanding of matorangai maori across the community
Social	✓	The project will help grow capability and confidence, therefore wellbeing, amongst the rural community by enabling farm businesses to navigate changes such as with regulations and climate

Financial implications

16. The financial implications have been split into two. The first of which is in relation to Council investment in the project.

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	\$20,000 investment from Ashburton District Council annually for a period of five years.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes
Where is the funding coming from?	The funding is coming from an existing budget – Economic Development Consulting budget
Are there any future budget implications?	No
Reviewed by Finance	Erin Register; Finance Manager

Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Medium
Rationale for selecting level of significance	N/A
Level of engagement selected	1. Inform
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	The community will be informed of the decision to make the funding application or not. If the application is successful the engagement approach will require collaboration amongst partners and stakeholders.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Toni Durham; Strategy & Policy Manager

Next steps

Date	Action / milestone	Comments
1 August	Submission of Project Proposal to Ministry for Primary Industries	
15 August 2022	Go/ no go decision by MPI confirmed – proceed to business case or not	This decision date is an estimate



SFF Futures Application Form (V2 August 2020)

Sustainable Food and Fibre Futures (SFF Futures) supports the sustainable development of New Zealand's food and fibre sectors through investment.

If you have an idea or project in mind, the first step is to get in touch with the team. We will help you understand whether your project is eligible and the type of funding it might be best suited for. You will then be invited to apply, by completing the application form and accompanying spreadsheet.

Before completing the application, we encourage you to read the SFF Futures – Guidelines for Applicants. This guide will provide information for you to consider as you move through the application process.

Before submitting your application check that you have completed all the relevant sections.

GENERAL INFORMATION	
FIRST TALK TO US	MPI advises applicants to discuss their idea/project BEFORE applying. Contact the SFF Futures team at sff.futures@mpi.govt.nz
NEXT STEPS	For additional information, please refer to the SFF Futures – Guidelines for Applicants or visit our website and search for SFF Futures.



”

Section A – Applicant Details

APPLICANT		
Name of applicant group	Ashburton District Council	
Type of legal entity	Choose a legal entity	Other – please state
NZBN	XXXX	
Postal address	PO Box 94, ASHBURTON	
Post code	7740	

PRIMARY CONTACT	
Name of contact person	Richard Fitzgerald
Project role	Project lead
Organisation	Ashburton District Council (ADC)
Phone number	027 239 6431
Email address	Richard.Fitzgerald@adc.govt.nz

ORGANISATION BACKGROUND	
<p>Provide a brief description of your organisation</p> <p>Bullet points required For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When was your organisation established? What is your organisation’s vision or goal? How large is your organisation? Recent achievements? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Ashburton District-based community collaboration has been established by the Ashburton District Council to develop and deliver the Resilient Business Project. The collaboration has been in development for 18 months and includes commercial farmers, the three major irrigation schemes, DairyNZ, Foundation for Arable Research, ECAN, Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua, Federated Farmers, the Mid Canterbury Community Catchment Collective, Environment Canterbury (ECAN) and Ashburton District Council (ADC). The project will be delivered by the economic development unit of ADC (4 personnel) a part time representative for Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua and leverage off the existing collaboration with eight organisations and their personnel. The group currently is delivering the ‘Supporting Land Use Adaption in a Changed Climate’ project which is funded by Our Land and Water. This project was approved in November 2021.



Section B – Project Summary

SUMMARY

Project title	Resilient Business Project	
Project purpose/mission statement/goals	The vision of the Resilient Business project is to achieve both healthy farming and a healthy environment. This will be achieved by farmers across the Ashburton District understanding their land use options and adopting innovative farm practices and alternative land uses which are suited to a changing climate, that also deliver to national initiatives such as He Waka Eke Noa and the freshwater reforms.	
Sector impacted by the project	Other (please specify)	All land users - dairy, arable, sheep and beef, deer, intensive horticulture
Sub sector impacted by the project		All land users in the Ashburton District
Region that will benefit from the project	Canterbury	
Proposed start date	1/10/2022	
Proposed end date	30/09/2027	
Is the proposed start date dependent on anything, such as growing seasons?	No	

FUNDING BREAKDOWN

Guidance - Please enter the funding of the project (excluding GST). You will need to provide further details of each funding area in the accompanying spreadsheet.

MPI funds requested	\$ 4,910,000
Add: Co-investor cash	\$ 1,025,000
Add: Co-investor in kind	\$2,745,000
Equals: Total Project cost	\$8,680,000
Programmes may be up to seven years in duration	5 years
If your programme is longer than 7 years, please talk to the SFF Futures team	



Has funding from any other government source been received or applied for in relation to the project?	The 'Supporting Land Use Adaption in a Changing Climate' project is funded by Our Land and Water. This project is helping inform the scope and design of the Resilient Business project.
Have you previously received any funding from Primary Growth Partnership, Sustainable Farming Fund or SFF Futures? If so, what was the project name?	No
Have you already engaged with MPI or another government agency on this project or a related piece of work? If so, please provide details.	Yes. MPI has participated in the collaborative group through George Strachan, Carly Sluys, and Robin Brooks from the inception of the project. They have had input and provided guidance for the project to date. Discussions have also been held with Stephen Penno and Kenneth Allen, seeking clarity from them on the fit with SFFF funding criteria.



Section C – Project Details

This section should be completed in conjunction with the Outcomes, Measures and Targets section of the accompanying schedules. There should be clear linkages between the outcomes, measures and targets listed in the schedule and the information provided below.

<p>Why are you doing the project?</p>	<p>Consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will your project make a positive difference to the food and fibres sectors, or the people who work in them or the environment? • Why is it important that this work be done?
<p>Bullet points required</p>	<p>Why should this work be done</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farming is becoming increasingly more complex with farmers citing the challenge of meeting freshwater regulations, greenhouse gas mitigation, managing climate extremes, staffing, community expectations and the social license to operate. Each of these is difficult to navigate, but collectively they run the risk of overwhelming farmers. This is giving rise to high levels of anxiety and uncertainty, impacting farmers' mental health and wellbeing ^{1, 2}. • Farmers are reporting that these challenges collectively, are making decision making more difficult with uncertainty about what options are best for their businesses in meeting new regulations. • Additionally, a changing climate is adding a further layer of complexity as farmers grapple with what a changing climate might mean for what and how they farm. • Farmers have highlighted mixed messaging between strategies for adapting to a changing climate and environmental regulations, leading to difficulty in identifying what on-farm actions will deliver the desired outcomes. • The risk is that farmer confidence and their ability to act decisively are constrained to the extent that the good outcomes sought for the environment and the long-term viability of farming are compromised. <p>Barriers to overcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A barrier to participation in the project is general dissatisfaction amongst farmers with recent changes in key policy areas such as the freshwater reforms and greenhouse gas. Farmers are largely disengaged because they consider the regulations to be unreasonable and, in many cases, unworkable. • Farmers also appear to consider 'climate change' quite differently from a 'changing climate'. 'Climate change' appears to be considered as a phenomena which has political and policy drivers, whereas a 'changing climate' is a natural process that has cycles and, if better understood, can strengthen a farm business. • Messaging around a 'changing climate' as opposed to 'climate change' is a subtle, but important distinction that will be important for supporting on-farm adaption. • The project will engage with farmers positively in these areas to enable informed decision making and action on farm. • To meet the current and emerging challenges, it is proposed that supporting farmers to know what their land use options are within this complexity, will help them navigate these challenges. • This will be achieved by building farmer knowledge, skills and confidence within a network of peer support – a localised community of practice - that enables them to further refine existing systems, implement innovation, explore new approaches to farming and create greater value in the value chain. • Each individual farmer's ability to gather information and combine that information with tacit knowledge, put that knowledge into practice and connect more meaningfully into the value chain, is becoming increasingly more important for farming's ability to innovate, respond to change and capture value. • The project will support farmers to adapt their farm systems to meet the regulations and a changing climate, while delivering good environmental outcomes.



- The project purpose is to achieve healthy farming and a healthy environment.

¹ Fitzgerald, R. (2021) *Freshwater Nitrate – 2.4mg and Economic Impact for Ashburton District*. Ashburton: Ashburton District Council.

² Inch, R. (2021). *Essential Freshwater Social Impact Report – Ashburton District*. Mid Canterbury Rural Support Trust.

What will the project do?

Bullet points required

Consider:

- Be concise – describe the high level activities or work streams that make up the project.
- What will have been achieved at the end of the project?

- The project will co-ordinate farmers, rūnanga, industry, and the community, to work together to increase the impact of initiatives that support farmer adaption and help address gaps where support is lacking.
- By working collaboratively, farmers will be supported to define challenges, explore solutions, and implement practices on-farm that deliver on the environmental regulations, increase biodiversity, and reduce greenhouse gas emissions while adapting to a changing climate, with financially sustainable farm businesses. This will require a farm system approach.
- In a radical departure from top-down approaches that disempower farmers, this project adopts approaches associated with 'tactical urbanism' where prototypical, affordable, but scalable interventions are developed that promote long-term change. This will be approached in the following workstreams:
 1. Changing Climate Assessment: This will identify the effects of a changing climate on the growing conditions in Ashburton District and describe the new and emerging growing conditions of the district. This work will direct the exploration of new farm products and alternative land uses.
 2. Land Use Options analysis: This will explore a range of factors such as agronomy, regulations, value chain, and market returns and identify possible products that could be grown in the future in a changing climate. This will stimulate ideas for diversification, and new or alternative land use options for farm businesses.
 3. Implementation on-farm - Extension, farmer learning, and changing climate adaption: Coordinated through the project and delivered by levy funded bodies and rural professionals, farmers will be supported to explore their land use options and test their learnings amongst their peers in farmer groups. The farmer group will provide a support network to act on the ideas to implement change.
 4. Community Engagement: Stakeholder forums will be established where community stakeholders will explore what good future land use in the district will look like and how on-farm adaption can be supported. This forum will include key stakeholders such as farmers, Arowhenua, Irrigation Companies, Rural Professionals, and farmer groups, and will aim to build understanding and trust throughout the community.
 5. Transferability of Land Use Adaption approach and evaluation: The project will be independently evaluated at every step to identify what is working and why it is working. The purpose of this is to capture the learnings and examine the effectiveness of the approach to 1) improve the project as it progresses, and 2) demonstrate the effectiveness of the approach so other organisations can confidently utilise a 'road tested' approach for supporting land use adaption. To date, discussions have been held with Waimate, Selwyn and Hurunui District Councils, as well as Hawkes Bay Regional Council. They have expressed interest in the uptake of an approach for engaging with farmers about land use adaption. The evaluation will baseline farmer attitudes and behaviours, and track changes in farmer behaviour over time in response to the project interventions. The learnings will be disseminated nationally through a



	<p>communications plan that engages with industry organisations, farmers and government agencies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project will establish two interconnected district-wide networks and a leadership forum: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> An industry professional network including industry organisations and rural professionals. This network will be comprised of trusted advisors who will provide guidance for on-farm system adaption and technical expertise. A network of farmers organised into groups will provide peer-to-peer learning and support. Farmer-driven, this network will explore ways to adapt business practices to meet the opportunities of alternative land uses and/or refine farm business systems for a changing climate. The network will provide decision and implementation support, and access to tools that will build farmers' confidence to make change. A leadership forum will be established where farmers and sector leaders, including Mana Whenua will explore solutions to the challenging issues facing farming, land use and the environment.
--	--

<p>How will you go about delivering the project?</p> <p>Bullet points required</p>	<p>Consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> What is your approach or methodology? <p>The project will be facilitated by ADC and delivered through a collaboration of organisations comprised of farmers and local individuals, district, regional and national organisations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To date a collaboration partner working group has included: farmers, Federated Farmers, irrigation companies (Barhill Chertsey Irrigation, Ashburton Lyndhurst Irrigation, and MHV Water), industry bodies (FAR, DNZ), ECAN, ADC, and the Mid Canterbury Catchment Collective. Arowhenua has been consulted throughout the development of the project to date. AgResearch has also been consulted to date and the farm system expertise and digital tools that support farm diversification being developed within AgResearch will be utilised within the project. Arowhenua, through Aoraki Environmental Consultancy (AEC) will provide cultural advice and technical input to the project as a member of the ADC project team. The Changing Climate Assessment will be undertaken by experts in the climate change field and will draw on existing research where possible. Crown Research Institutes (CRI) such as Crop and Food, AgResearch or NIWA will lead this part of the project. The deliverable will be a written report highlighting the projected climatic conditions of the Ashburton District. It will be commissioned through the ADC procurement process. The Land Use Options Analysis will be undertaken by experts in the fields of farm systems, product development and the environment such as AgResearch, Leftfield Innovation or Crop and Food. The analysis will draw on existing land use options research as well as the Changing Climate Assessment in developing a land-use decision support tool that highlights product options, agronomic, environmental, financial, and value chain factors. It will be commissioned through the ADC procurement process. An extension plan will be developed by the collaboration of industry and farmers. It will be informed by the Land Use Options Analysis and build on existing farmer expertise. The extension plan will be based on : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing and new farmer groups will be supported to explore land use options that make sense to them and their business. This will be achieved through peer-to-peer learning with expert input. Extension activities will be delivered by the industry partners and trusted advisors who have expertise in farm systems and farmer extension, such as DairyNZ, FAR, and environmental consultants. These extension activities will include existing activities that will be refined to align with the project outcomes, such as farmer workshops on biodiversity; new initiatives which will be delivered within the Ashburton District because there is an adoption 'ecosystem' such as the DairyNZ - 2.4mgN farm system model farms; and
---	--



	<p>entirely new initiatives where there is currently a gap in extension, such as diversification into sheep milking or apple production.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The extension plan will be approached on a farm system basis aiming to support healthy farming and a healthy environment. • The evaluation will commence at the start of the project and will baseline farmer attitudes and behaviours, and will document learnings throughout the life of the project. It will identify effective approaches to engaging farmers while achieving positive on-farm change. • The evaluation process will enable an action research approach that will refine the project as it progresses and document a transferrable approach for land use adaption.
--	---

<p>Why is Government funding needed?</p> <p>Bullet points required</p>	<p>Consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What will New Zealanders get in return for this government funding? • What will you do if you don't receive government funding? • What will support from SFF Futures enable that wouldn't happen otherwise? <p>The government funding will deliver better environmental, social, mana whenua and financial outcomes for New Zealanders (directly to Canterbury, and nationally through the formal evaluation process and transferability of the project across New Zealand).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New Zealand Benefits: In one of the largest farming areas that is under considerable pressure to improve its natural environment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Farmers will deliver improvements in freshwater health, greenhouse gas emissions and biodiversity. ○ Look at how matāuranga Māori can be incorporated into change in on-farm systems in the short to medium term. ○ These actions will improve the water quality of the Ashburton and Hinds rivers, lowland streams and drains, the Ashburton Lakes catchment as well as groundwater quality across the district. ○ Reduced nutrient loss into ground water will lead to improvements in drinking water quality. ○ Improved biodiversity outcomes will enhance indigenous flora and fauna ecosystems across the district. ○ Reducing Greenhouse gas emissions will contribute to NZ's efforts to meet our international greenhouse gas obligations. ○ Farm businesses that adapt to a changing climate will be more resilient over the medium and long term, which will lead to stable or improved employment and economic activity in the community. ○ The project proposes that the 'tactical' and collaborative approach to enabling and supporting farmer practice and land-use change will create efficiencies and achieve greater impact by organisations working together to 'pool' expertise and capability that deliver on healthy farming and a healthy environment. • Government investment through the project will enable a step change in the rate and scale of on-farm land use adaption and the widespread implementation of environmentally sustainable practices across the district. The step-change required to meet the legislative and societal expectations will be difficult without a concerted district-wide effort. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ By coordinating and operating to an agreed set of outcomes, government funding will enable the coordination and alignment of organisations, resources, messaging and technical support of rural stakeholder groups. This will increase the impact and effectiveness of existing farmer-facing initiatives and identify new initiatives where there is a gap in the market. This will include the establishment and operation of a leadership forum to explore what a good land use future will look like. ○ Government funding will enable the alignment of activities across the district to achieve greater reach and impact district-wide rather than in isolated pockets or within sector groups only.
---	--



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Government funding will resource the development of a transferable approach for land use adaption, informed by a formal evaluation. This process will capture the learnings and evidence of the project effectiveness, and the project will act as an exemplar for farmer engagement and land-use adaption at a district-wide scale for other organisations and local authorities to learn from. ○ The learnings will be available publicly for others to implement and will be available to all, including farmers, District and Regional Councils, Iwi, industry bodies, Catchment Groups, and MPI.
--	--

<p>What is your plan to drive uptake of your initiative?</p> <p>Bullet points required</p>	<p>Consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Who your project will target (e.g. consumers, beneficiaries)? • What the potential barriers are to uptake? • How you propose to get the level of uptake you envisage? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The project will target those who make land-use decisions in the Ashburton District (approx. 1450 farmers). • The beneficiaries of the project will include all farmers, Manu Whenua, and the wider Ashburton District's business community and the general public. • A significant barrier to participation in the project is general dissatisfaction amongst farmers with recent changes in key policy areas such as the freshwater reforms and greenhouse gas. Farmers are largely disengaged because they consider the regulations to be unreasonable and, in many cases, unworkable. • An additional challenge is farmers' resistance to approach the business of farming in a structured and formal manner. Shifting farmers' attitudes towards business planning is a key challenge that will be approached within the project. • The strong uptake will achieve by a five-fold approach: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Farmers will be encouraged to adopt a business planning approach by a trusted professional from the Rural Professional network. 2. Farmers will be supported to explore tactical options for their businesses and understand what a good future will look like, eg land use opportunities that a future climate offers 3. The project will help farmers cut through the confusion and clarify the 'why' for change at the front end of the project. 4. The project will be structured around farmers learning from farmers as the main channel for supporting adaption. These farmers will be enabled by expertise that is tailored to their needs, delivered through networks that they trust. 5. Successful engagement with those involved will also facilitate discussions into upcoming matters, such as changes to Regional Plans for water and land use
---	---

Section D – Enduring impacts to NZ

Guidance – Please provide details of how your project contributes to one or more of the following enduring impacts to NZ.

<p>Economically prosperous food and fibre industries</p> <p><i>"How will your project contribute to the economy?"</i></p>	<p>Consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What economic difference will this project make? • What economic benefits will be achieved through government funding that wouldn't otherwise be able to be achieved? • How sustainable will these benefits be?
--	--



Bullet points required

- Research commissioned by ADC shows that to achieve a freshwater nitrate level of 2.4mgN/l, the potential economic impact is a reduction of -62% in farm profit and a reduction in district employment by 1700 people³. Modelling undertaken in the report shows that the changes required at a farm level will be extremely disruptive involving the implementation of new technology and new science to keep progressing towards the required freshwater Nitrate level of 2.4mg/l.
- The project will help create a resilient regional economy by enabling farm businesses to adapt their systems over the medium and long term. This will be achieved by supporting the adaption of farm practices that will equip farmers to maintain or grow their farm financial performance by land-use adaption, diversification, or refinements to their farm systems.
- District-wide economic benefit will be achieved by:
 - Identifying the financial risk and opportunities for alternative land uses that enable farmers to explore and pursue best-fit options for their businesses in the light of a changing climate and regulations.
 - Clarity of future options for succession based on potential future options, not just on current land uses.
 - Enable the adaption of farm systems in a planned and deliberate way rather than reactionary, helping farmers to manage the financial risks and any downside of changes.
 - Providing easy access to knowledge and new skills for farmers to explore land use options which will enhance the likely benefits of alternative land uses.
 - Full utilisation of the economic life of farm infrastructure and minimising the risk of stranded assets when determining the timing of significant land-use change.
 - Diversified land use will create new business opportunities, new jobs, and new value chains which will support alternative land uses and new farm systems eg sheep milking industry.
 - Increased employment districtwide with different job opportunities.
- Economic benefits that government funding will enable include:
 - The coordination and alignment of farmer extension organisations that increase the scale and impact of practice change initiatives compared to each organisation operating independently, leading to reduced transaction costs.
 - A cross-sector approach that will more fully inform land-use options and diversification by demonstrating the opportunities for multi-use landscapes that provide a more diversified income base for a farm business.
 - Alignment across different organisations to support the farmer to farmer learning and implementation, which is coordinated catchment wide and provides financial benefits across the district.
 - A transferrable and proven approach for supporting land use adaption will be available to other organisations and territorial authorities for use in their own land use adaption programmes of work.
- Sustainability of the benefits
 - The changes implemented by the farmers will be identified by them and actioned because they see the benefit of the changes. They will be supported by trusted technical experts and tested in their peer groups. This is a solid basis for sustainable change because it is self-directed and the farmers own the decision to change.

³ Fitzgerald, R. (2021) *Freshwater Nitrate – 2.4mg and Economic Impact for Ashburton District*. Ashburton: Ashburton District Council.

Improved environmental performance for the benefit of current and future generations

Consider:

- How will the project affect the natural environment including land, soil, water, plants and animals?
- What environmental benefits will be achieved through government funding that wouldn't otherwise be able to be achieved?



<p><i>“How will your project help the environment?”</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the project may also have a negative impact on the environment, how will you mitigate it?
<p>Bullet points required</p>	<p>The project will directly and positively impact current and future generations by supporting the development districtwide of environmentally, socially, culturally, and economically sustainable farm businesses. A systems approach to identifying opportunities and implementing change will be fundamental to the project and agricultural businesses will transform in a deliberate and planned way.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The project will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Have a direct and positive effect on the natural environment (soil, water, air, plants, and animals) by supporting farmers to implement recognised good farm practices that achieve healthy farming and a healthy environment. ○ Enable farmers to identify their options amongst the complexity of regulations and a changing climate through education, building knowledge, and support for on-farm action that deliver positive outcomes. ○ Target farmers across the Ashburton District to bring about change on a district-wide scale. ○ Enable farmers to implement change that is sustained because the rationale for change is well understood by the farmer, and it is adopted because it makes sense for the farm system – the changes will become normalized into the business. This will ensure that the changes endure beyond the life of the project. ○ Provide visibility of alternative farm systems, such as Regen Ag, biodiversity plantings etc, that are more strongly focused on the ecological services of agriculture alongside commercial farming enterprises. • Environmental benefits that government funding will enable include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Adaption will occur across district-wide, as opposed to pockets of individuals implementing land use and practice change. ○ The broader farming sector will work together to promote multi-use landscapes which will lead to more diversified land use, greater biodiversity, and a greater variety of farm systems with different environmental profiles. ○ A transferrable land use adaption approach which is underpinned by a co-ordinated district-wide effort improving the environmental performance and land use practices across the district. This will be available to all farmer-facing organisations throughout New Zealand. • Negative impacts risk: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Negative unintended consequences must be well understood when alternative land uses are explored within the Land Use Options Analysis, so as not to inadvertently implement less environmentally sustainable land use options.
<p>Thriving and sustainable rural communities</p> <p><i>“How will your project contribute to the social and cultural good of New Zealand’s communities?”</i></p>	<p>Consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Social and cultural good” may include people’s skills and knowledge, physical and mental health and wellbeing, cultural identity and the connections between people and communities. • What difference will your project make to New Zealand’s people? • What social and cultural benefits will be achieved through government funding that wouldn’t otherwise be able to be achieved?



<p>Bullet points required</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A recent wellbeing report on Ashburton District based farmers highlighted widespread mental health issues describing “confusion, anxiety, tension, distrust and uncertainty” because of increasing business complexity resulting from the freshwater reforms, Mycoplasma Bovis, and other externalities⁴. Rural professionals also describe their reduced ability to help clients “with planning, providing practical advice and progress projects” because they too are uncertain about the future. • Arowhenua Rūnaanga have raised concerns about how the current health of the environment is directly affecting their health and impacting on practices such as mahinga kai being passed on • The project will enable both farmers, Rūnanga and rural professionals to work together to identify pathways for change (land use and system change), that deliver to the environmental regulations while adapting to a changing climate. This peer to peer learning also contributes to a form of peer support more suitable for farmers. • Helping farmers identify solutions, grow knowledge, develop the skills, and adopt tools to succeed in an increasingly more dynamic farm business and operating environment will greatly improve farmer confidence, mental health, and well-being. • Strengthening the resilience of farm businesses will have a positive flow-on effect to the wider district with greater certainty and confidence for farm service businesses, rural schools, and the community. • A stable and confident farm sector will provide widespread positive well-being outcomes for the whole Ashburton District. • The project, in partnership with Arowhenua, establishes a forum where challenging and important issues can be explored and navigated constructively and collectively. • Government funding will enable the project to be approached at a district scale enabling widespread social, mental well-being, and cultural benefits to be achieved across the district. • Government funding will enable engagement, coordination, and alignment across industry and community organisations including Mana Whenua through a whole district approach. • A transferrable land use adaption approach will capture the learnings from the project, including the engagement involving Manu Whenua and the wider rural community. These will be formally reported upon and disseminated to other organisations, groups, government bodies, and iwi to utilise and adopt as they see fit. <p>⁴ Inch, R. (2021). <i>Essential Freshwater Social Impact Report – Ashburton District</i>. Mid Canterbury Rural Support Trust.</p>
<p>Innovative, world leading and future ready primary sector</p> <p><i>“How does your project contribute to innovation or</i></p>	<p>Consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects may be about introducing a practise into a new sector or area, rather than developing a new practise itself, or may be about taking an incremental step, rather than embarking on an entirely new initiative. • What innovation or change will be achieved through government funding that wouldn’t otherwise be able to be achieved?



<p><i>change in the primary sector?”</i></p> <p>Bullet points required</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The project will support farmers to implement best farm practices based on leading science and technology, as well as explore land uses that enable healthy farming and a healthy environment. • The project will build on the proven RMPP Action Network extension model⁵ and extend it further to explore several new areas not explicitly examined in the Action Network approach. • These include exploring: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Farm system and land-use change in response to regulations ○ System and land-use adaption in response to a changing climate ○ Change that delivers both healthy farming and a healthy environment • The ADC Nitrate Report shows that to deliver on the freshwater reforms’ farmers will need to adopt all available technologies, advanced mitigation practices, and in some cases land use change⁶. • The tactical approach of the project, being focussed on action on-farm will enable incremental progress to be achieved across the district resulting in long term and widespread change. • These will include adoption of a range of new innovation and technology, such as precision agriculture technology for irrigation and fertiliser applications, use of existing innovation in a new setting, such as diversification into high value and IP protected apple cultivars, new farm practices, such as advanced mitigation practices, refinement and tweaks to existing practices such as precision use of fertilisers based on tissue sampling, complete land-use change and diversification, such as sheep milking, and value chain development, such as plant based product value chains like hemp. • To achieve the breadth of innovation uptake, an effective adoption support process is critical. • Government Funding will enable widespread adaption at pace to occur through farm level experiments and initiatives that are shared with the broader community of practice through farmer to farmer learning, informed by expertise from CRIs, universities etc. These tactical experiments should be scalable and contribute to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ District scale uptake of innovation and adaption beyond isolated pockets of individuals who have implemented change. ○ Cross-sector collaboration at a leadership and delivery level. Will enable farmers to explore multi-function landscapes and diversified land uses. This will be achieved by coordinating and ‘pooling’ the expertise and knowledge of industry organisations through collaboratively exploring solutions and delivery of extension activities. ○ The transferability of a land use adaption approach. This will be documented through a formal evaluation process. During the life of the project, learnings and insights will be captured and disseminated nationally to farmer-facing organisations to utilise. <p>⁵ UMR Research (July 2020) <i>RMPP Action Network Evaluation Report</i>. www.RMPP.co.nz/page/reports/</p> <p>⁶ Fitzgerald, R. (2021) <i>Freshwater Nitrate – 2.4mg and Economic Impact for Ashburton District</i>. Ashburton: Ashburton District Council.</p>
--	--

Section E – Experience and capability

<p>Ability to deliver</p> <p><i>“What expertise do you have in place or that could be brought in to the project?”</i></p>	<p>Consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What resources, capabilities and skills are needed to deliver the project? Explain how your organisation and/or your partners can provide these. • It will be essential that those delivering the project operate by a ground-up rather than a top-down approach involving listening with a coaching mindset. Experience in farmer extension and farmer learning is key, as will be the ability to connect with farmers
--	---



Bullet points required

authentically. Trust will be vital because farmers will be starting from a place of cautiousness. Good quality technical resources will be important enablers of change.

- The project will be delivered through a collaboration of trusted organisations who possess significant capacity, capability, and experience to deliver results. The organisations involved are well regarded in the community and the project will additionally involve trusted advisors as an important channel. The partnership will bring the following:
- Capability:
 - Experience & Expertise:
 - The ADC Economic Development strategy identifies agriculture as an important contributor to the local economy. The Resilient Business project, as part of that strategy, will operate alongside other economic development initiatives which will grow a connected, innovative, and knowledgeable workforce that will enable a vibrant agricultural economy that is in tune with the environment.
 - The ADC team has significant experience in project management including the design and delivery of farmer engagement and behavioural change projects through a collaborative approach eg RMPP Action Network.
 - FAR, DairyNZ and B+LNZ have experience with farmer extension programmes and delivering technical expertise, particularly through farmer groups. They have extensive technical resources and delivery capability
 - The irrigation companies have experience and technical expertise borne from working with farmers throughout the district on irrigation matters over a long period of time. Their experience includes, but is not limited to, farm environmental plan development and monitoring, Advanced Mitigation framework development and implementation.
 - Environment Canterbury has extensive experience in engaging with farmers through regulatory and best practice initiatives. As a large organisation, they have locally and regionally based people including scientists, policy, and farmer-facing personnel who will be involved in the project.
 - Arowhenua, through its environmental entity AEC, is well connected with the collaborative partners and Ngai Tahu. They are committed to the long-term health of the environment and the community and will guide the project design and development with cultural and technical guidance. They are integral to incorporating Mataranga Māori into the project and will be embedded within the project management team.
 - CRI's, including NIWA, AgResearch, Plant and Food, and universities, particularly Lincoln University being closely located with many connections to the Ashburton District, are well placed to provide scientific and academic support where needed for the project,
 - Network and connections:
 - The local networks of the collaboration partners are comprehensive. All farmers in the district are connected to one or more of the collaboration partners. These include the networks of ADC, three irrigation schemes (covering 60% of all plains land use), and the industry bodies – DNZ, FAR and B+LNZ, ECAN, Federated Farmers, and the Mid Canterbury Catchment Collective.
 - Federated Farmers is a nationwide farmer network which is well connected to its members across New Zealand. It provides the opportunity to learn from other similar initiatives' elsewhere as well as feed learnings from the project into the national network.



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mid Canterbury Catchment Collective has several existing farmers' groups who are working within one organisational structure. They have strong farmer engagement and are focused on delivering positive environmental outcomes. Their goal is to grow the number of Catchment Groups and have demonstrated a particularly strong interest in working closely with the project, sharing learnings and activities. The district is well served with rural professionals who are invested in the success of farming. These include a full range of agri-professional expertise such as business finance, farm systems, technical support, accountancy, agronomy, and entrepreneurship investment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project will coordinate the industry collaboration who will have specific roles within the project. Aligning the activities of these organisations will activate significant capacity and resources locally within an aligned approach. Through the coordination, new and existing initiatives of the organisations will be leveraged to increase their effectiveness and achieve greater reach than would otherwise be achieved by the organisations operating individually. Coordinating expertise and activities will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of each organisation's investment in extension activities.
--	--

<p>Project oversight</p> <p><i>"Who will and how will you check that your project continues to head in the right direction?"</i></p> <p>Bullet points required</p>	<p>Things to consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Who is responsible for keeping the project on track? How will they keep the project on track? How will you measure progress and success? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project will be overseen by a Project Steering Group that will be comprised of an independent Chairperson, a representative of Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua, MPI, ADC, two farmer representatives, Federated Farmers and an industry representative. The Project Steering Group's role will be to oversee the strategic approach of the project, monitor the budget, and the overall effectiveness of the project. The operation of the project will be monitored by a Working Group. The Working Group will be comprised of individuals with expertise in areas such as farmer extension and engagement, practice change, climate change, social sciences, mātauranga Māori, and farm systems. The group will include farmers, Arowhenua Rūnanga, industry-body personnel, researchers, and farm system experts, and the composition of the Working Group will adjust to the needs of the workstreams as they progress. The Working Group will report to the Project Steering Group and they will refine the design and delivery of the project by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contributing their expertise to the design and planning of workstream activities (Changing Climate Assessment, Land Use Option Analysis and tool, the extension plan, and communication plan). Providing expert insights into the design of the evaluation process to optimise the transferability of the project approach, for the benefit of both the project and farmer-facing organisations. Utilising their networks at a local level and nationally to enable effective communication and engagement across the district, and nationally. Helping co-ordinate and align their organisation's resources to maximise reach. Project operational and administrative support will be provided by the Ashburton District Council which will hold the project contracts and administer the project funds with AEC as project team members. Both the Steering and the Working groups will be guided by a Terms of Reference with reporting to the respective funders through ADC.
---	--



- ADC will coordinate the project and ensure alignment of industry activities with the project objectives.
- Project monitoring, evaluation, reflection and insights will be considered at a tactical level with the Working Group and at a strategic level by the Project Steering Group, and fed back through the project team to the farmer groups and the parties delivering extension activities.
- A mid-term project report will be produced at the end of year three of the project with a final report produced at the end of year five. Interim, short reports will be produced each year of the project.



Section F – Project risks and mitigations

Project risks

Guidance – List the top 5 potential risks and how you will mitigate those risks

Project risk	Mitigation
Farmers do not engage with the project	Engage with trusted professionals and trusted networks from the outset. Prioritise building trust by farmers in the project by achieving small wins that build and strengthen the network where necessary.
Farmers are unwilling to consider any changes	From the outset, articulate the value proposition for farmers to be involved, and build around the opportunities that the project will highlight
Relationship between Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua and Ashburton District Council	Engage a Rūnanga representative in the Project Steering Group on this project as well as engaging a nominated person to work with ADC on a part time basis for the duration of the project. Ensure Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua has access to and opportunities to discuss any issues directly with the Independent Chairperson, the ADC Chief Executive and Senior Management.
An organisation dominates the project planning and delivery – capture the outcomes	Clearly define the rules of engagement within the collaboration and identify expected behaviours from the group. Define KPI's and success measures for all parties involved.
The outcomes and activities of the project are used for political gain	The project operates by an evidence based approach. Clearly defined principals by which the collaboration operates and expected behaviours are agreed by all stakeholders.

Health and safety risks

Guidance – List the top 5 health and safety risks and how you will mitigate those risks.

Health and safety risk	Mitigation
Covid / pandemic	Work with extension providers and farmer-facing organisations to develop a multi-channel extension plan e.g. face-to-face, digital, print media, so that if Covid is an ongoing issue, project personnel, and the farming community are safe from Covid risks by utilising social distancing and remote learning



Personnel travel	Develop a project plan which considers the workload, timings of activities, and manage travel requirements for project personnel
Farmer wellbeing and stress	Ensure that the project aids in reducing farmer stress levels and anxiety by providing farmers with the ability to see solutions and a future that has options and opportunities.
On-farm event risks	Ensure that all extension providers complete the appropriate Health and Safety plans and risk management assessments prior to extension events.
Lone person risk	Identifying occasions, where individual personnel are involved in activities or travel, which may lead to them dealing with situations in isolation or responsibilities outside of normal working hours. This might include travel, attending events, presenting, working in the evening, or suchlike. The project will develop a procedure where individuals check in, particularly outside normal working hours, to ensure individuals have returned safely.



SECTION G: CHECKLIST

Use the following checklist to confirm that you have provided all the required information in your application.

	I have read the SFF Futures 'Guidelines for Applicants' SFF Futures Applicant Guidelines and confirm that the proposed project meets the fund's eligibility criteria
	I have completed all sections of this application form as accurately as possible
	I have completed the accompanying schedules (1 – 3) as accurately as possible
	I will submit the application form to sff.futures@mpi.govt.nz

SECTION H: DECLARATION

As a duly authorised representative of the organisation as per Section A of this application form:

- I declare that, to the best of my knowledge, the information contained in all sections of this application form or supplied by us in support of our application is complete, true and accurate
- I declare that I am authorised to make this application on behalf of the co-investors and/or co-funders identified in this application
- I declare that none of the organisations that are part of the application are in receivership or liquidation
- I declare that the application is not being made by an undischarged bankrupt or someone prohibited from managing a business
- I acknowledge that MPI may eventually publicise any successes that result from this application, should it proceed to a contract (while respecting commercial confidentiality)
- I acknowledge that MPI may be required to share information under Official Information Act (OIA) requests
- I acknowledge that if successful in securing funding, the contracted entity for this application will need to comply with obligations under the Health and Safety at Work (HSW) Act 2015
- I confirm that this application information must remain confidential throughout the assessment process but confirm that this application may be shared with other government agencies and within MPI, where relevant, for the purposes of receiving subject matter expert feedback, confirming that similar work has not or is not being funded by government, or determining whether the application may be a better fit for support by another government fund or workstream
- I confirm permission that the content provided in the Project Summary (section B), in the event of a successful application, be used as the public project statement

Name:	Richard Fitzgerald
Title / Position:	Agricultural Portfolio Advisor
Date:	

Project budget

Resilient Business Project budget

		TOTAL	Local funds		MPI funds	TOTAL
Project section	Item	Cost per annum	per annum - In-kind	per annum - Cash	Per annum - Mpi contribution	Five year project costs
Research	Changing Climate analysis	50,000	5,000	10,000	35,000	250,000
Tool Development	Land Use options + tool	70,000	5,000	5,000	60,000	350,000
Extension Plan	Farmer Learning and adoption	774,000	285,000	130,000	359,000	3,870,000
Evaluation	Baseline and impact analysis, farmer narrative	181,000	28,000	20,000	133,000	905,000
Communication	Industry and community engagement	120,000	100,000	20,000	0	700,000
Project Management	Strategic oversight, planning and operations	541,000	126,000	20,000	395,000	2,705,000
TOTAL		1,736,000	549,000	205,000	982,000	8,680,000

Annual cost for five years			Breakdown of ADC contribution	In Kind *	Cash*	TOTAL
Percentatge contribution local funds (cash and IK):		43%				
Local Cash contribution (included in above figure)		12%	Total ADC contribution	121,000	20,000	141,000
MPI contribution:		57%				

* from existing budget

13. *Electronic Card Spend*

Author *Simon Worthington; Economic Development Manager*
GM responsible *Steve Fabish; Group Manager Community Services*

Summary

- The purpose of this report is to provide Council with an overview of consumer spend information in the Ashburton Central Business District (CBD) from January 2016 to end of May 2022.
- The report shows the impact of COVID-19 lockdowns and the negative impacts they have had on our local retailers.
- The report also covers the period that major works were being undertaken in the CBD and draws out the impacts of those works.

Recommendation

- 1. That** Council receives the Electronic Card Spend report.

Background

1. In 2020 and 2021 Ashburton District Council undertook a programme of work that sought to upgrade infrastructure in the Central Business District (CBD) of Ashburton and improve the streetscapes in an effort to revitalise the area.
2. Retailers have consistently reported over the last eighteen months a disruption to revenue as a result of the Council's CBD rejuvenation programme. This has led to calls for a deeper analysis of the current levels of activity (spend and transactions) in the CBD.
3. In order to explore the implications of Covid-19 and CBD revitalisation staff have used the Marketview Dashboard.
 - The data used in the reporting tool represents the total value of electronic card transactions made in person.
 - The data is received from Worldline (formerly known as Paymark), the largest electronic card payment network in New Zealand. Through a combination of source data and methodologies developed from projects completed over the last 15 years, Marketview is able to accurately quantify the:
 - Value of spending in the majority of business to consumer ANZSIC categories.
 - Source and origin of those payments (e.g. domestic by territorial authority or region vs international) to determine accurately where a cardholder is from.
 - Date of purchase(s).
 - Retail category of merchants, as defined by 2006 Australian and New Zealand Standard Industry Classification (ANZSIC) codes.
4. The Marketview Dashboard Tool gives Officers an ability to analyse spend:
 - historically across the District for the past five years
 - by location (Ashburton CBD, Ashburton Township, Methven, Rakaia, rest of Ashburton)
 - By category (Apparel & Personal Café, Restaurant and Bars, Groceries and Fuel, Home and Recreational Retail, Other Consumer Spending.
 - Compared to other regions
 - By flow, inward spend from other areas including international and external spend by residents outside the district.
5. This report only considers electronic card spend and does not include cash transactions or invoiced transactions. Whilst not a comprehensive view of all spend it shows an indicative level of health in spending across the District.

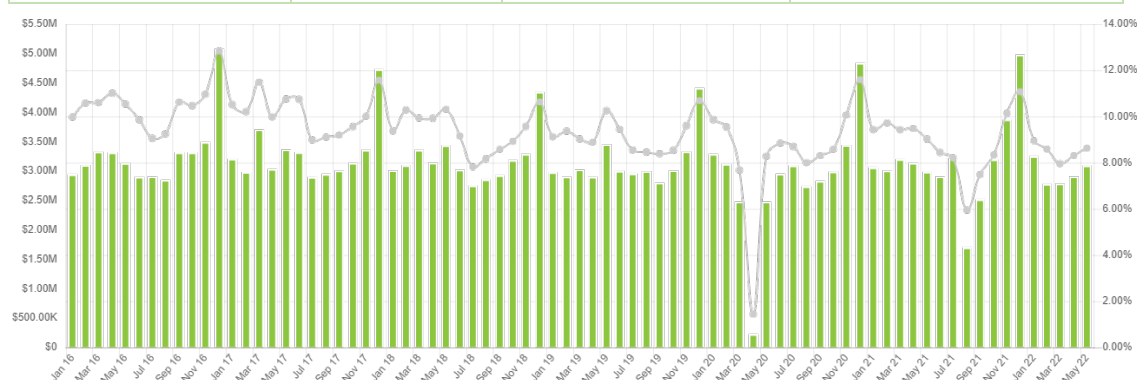
Ashburton Central Business District

6. Looking at the Retail Spend over Time (January 2016 – May 2022) it is apparent that there is little growth in spend in the CBD.

7. What is also clear from the data is the devastating impact of the Covid-19 lock downs on Ashburton CBD retailers, the periods of lock down resulted in absolute loss of revenue that has not been recouped by growth post lock down.

Note: The green bars reflect the dollars spent in the Ashburton CBD and the grey line reflects the percentage spent in the Ashburton CBD, of the total District spend. This is over the period January 2016 to May 2022.

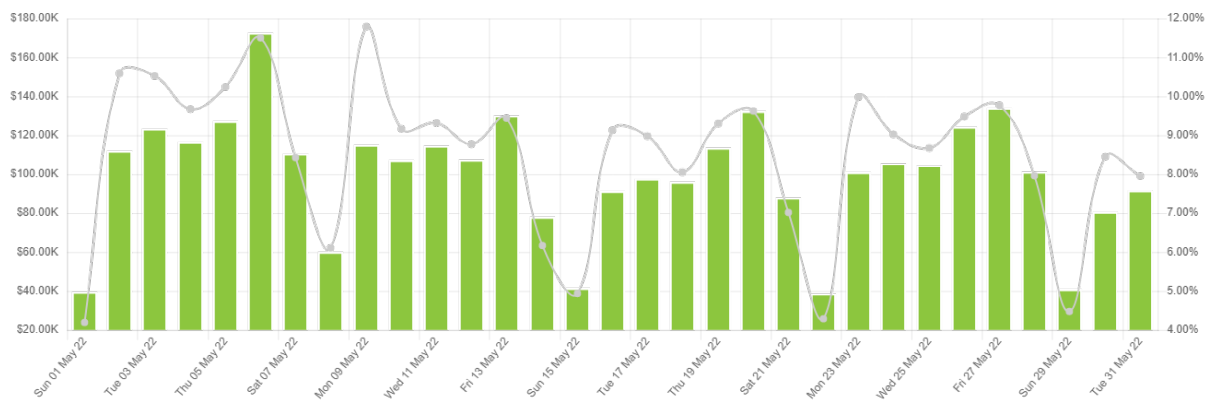
Merchant Location	Spending	No. of Transactions	Avg. Transaction Value
Ashburton CBD	\$242,910,037	4,200,122	\$57.83



8. It is noticeable however that there is a consistent pattern of higher total spend, transaction value and transaction volumes in December (Xmas). Total spend and transaction value trending up over time - trend since 2019.
9. More work needs to be undertaken as the electronic card spend only shows the total expenditure and doesn't factor the number of retailers. There have been a number of business closures over the past two years and each closure reduces the contribution to overall spend data.
10. This spend data is however a good indication of the health of the current CBD and will be useful in terms of determining future projects to further revitalise and attract new businesses.

May 2022

Note: The green bars reflect the dollars spent in the Ashburton CBD and the grey line reflects the percentage spent in the Ashburton CBD, of the total District spend.



11. Filtering the last month's data with a daily output we can see that the CBD has a reasonably consistent weekly pattern. Income Monday through Friday is consistent with Friday being the busiest retail day. Spend at the weekends is lower, most likely as a result of many retailers closing early on a Saturday and closing on a Sunday.

12. Analysing the different retail categories shows little movement in percentage share. The table below details the percentage share of total spend when compared to the same period last year.

Category	Spend	% of total	Share Change
Apparel and Personal	\$862.4K	27.8%	+0.8%
Cafes, Restaurants, Bars & Takeaways	\$638.3K	20.6%	-0.6%
Department Stores and Leisure	\$923.7K	29.8%	+0.9%
Groceries & Fuel	\$300.5K	9.7%	-1.2%
Home, Hardware & Electrical	\$305.6K	9.9%	+0.5%
Other Consumer Spending	\$67.7K	2.2%	-0.4%

13. When we look at the origin of people shopping in the Ashburton CBD we can see there is a little movement. In the table below there is an increase in the spending volumes of people coming from Christchurch (+0.5%) and Selwyn (+0.6%), and smaller increases from those travelling from Waimakariri and Timaru with increases of +0.1% and +0.2% respectively.

14. The decrease in retail activity from the rest of New Zealand is most likely as a result of the current COVID conditions. Last year people were being encouraged to explore their back yards and were largely unable to travel overseas which saw more people from outside of Canterbury visiting, with overseas travel now available it is unsurprising that this market has seen decline.

Origin	Spend	% of total	Share Change*
Ashburton District	\$2.5M	80.0%	-0.6%

Selwyn District	\$92.9K	3.0%	+0.6%
Waimakariri District	\$29.6K	1.0%	+0.1%
Christchurch City	\$133.0K	4.3%	+0.5%
Timaru District	\$109.0K	3.5%	+0.2%
Rest of Canterbury	\$31.1K	1.0%	-0.1%
Rest of New Zealand	\$185.7K	6.0%	-0.9%
International	\$38.4K	1.2%	+0.2%

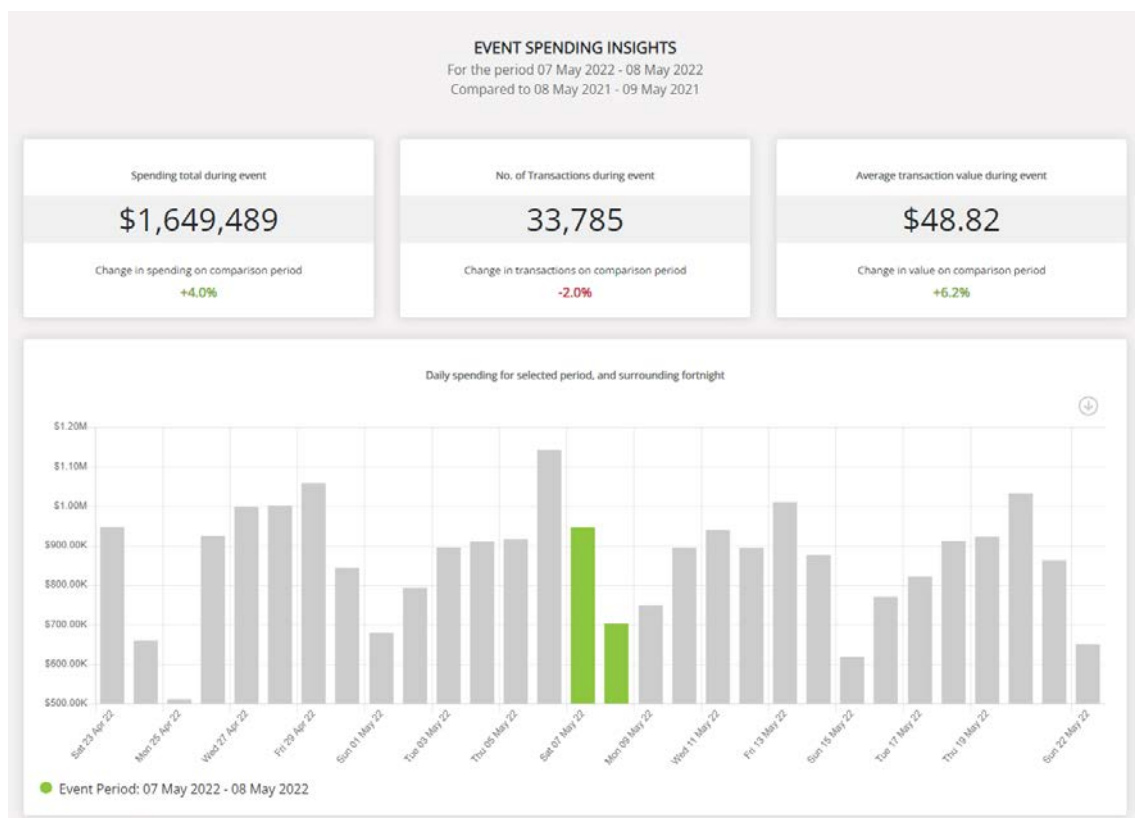
*on Same Period Last Year

Other Analysis Methods

15. Marketview also has other analysis options that Economic Development can provide to Council

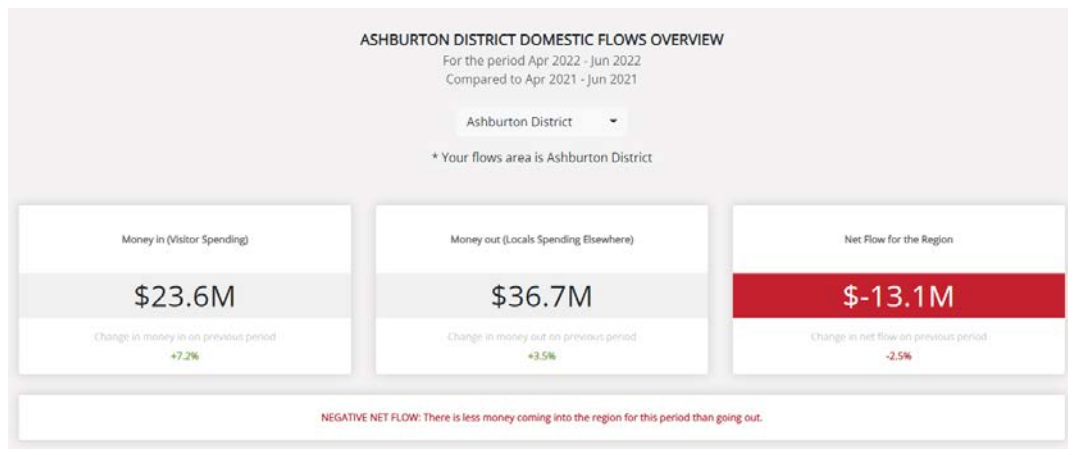
16. **Event Analysis** – The example provided is from the recent Wheels Week Street Sprints weekend.

- From the information below it is clear that there was an uplift in spending from the weekends before and after the event.
- Spending was up 4% on the 2021 event weekend and the average transaction rose by 6.2%.

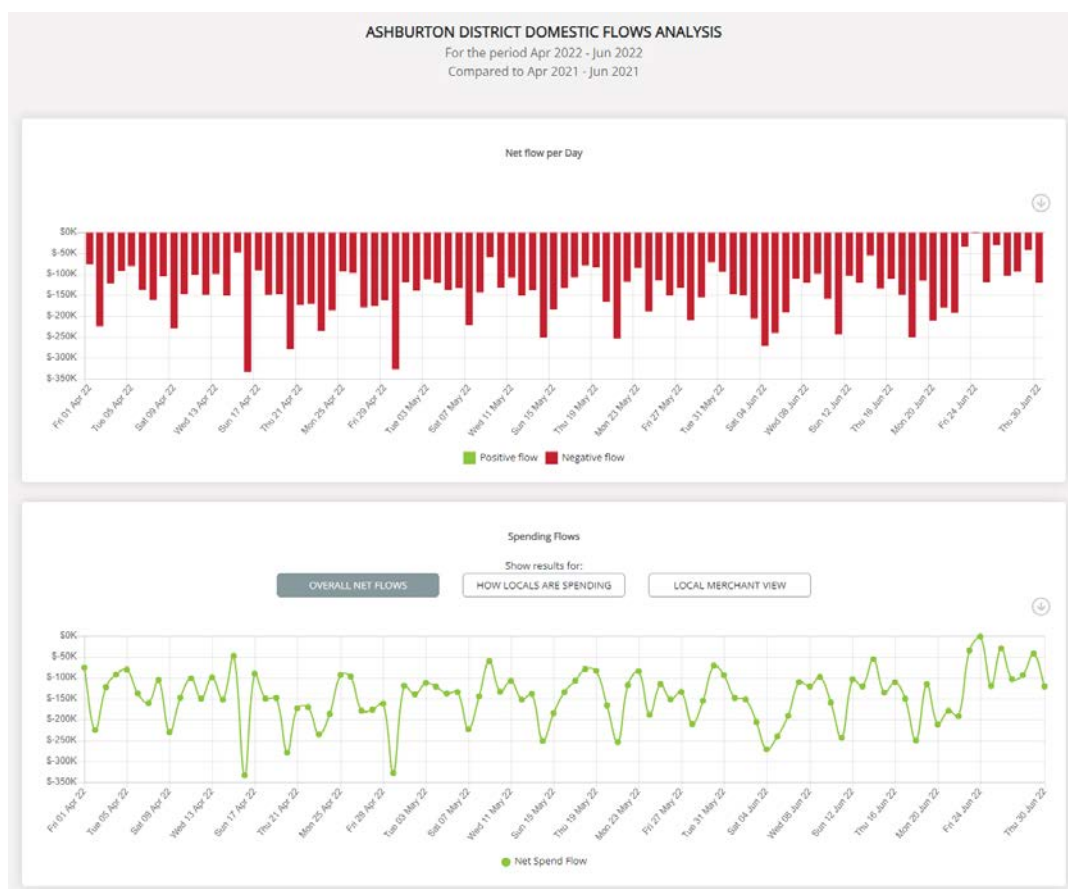


Spending Flows

17. The last three months show there is a negative spending flow for the Ashburton District with more money leaving the region for electronic card spend than money coming in.



18. The graph below shows that everyday there is a net negative flow in the Ashburton District.
19. Of interest the largest net outflow is on a Sunday when many of the Ashburton businesses are closed. More work is needed to explore whether locals would stay and shop local if they had options to shop in the district.



Options analysis

20. Paper for information only, no options to consider

Legal/policy implications

21. No legal or policy implications

Strategic alignment

22. The recommendation relates to Council's community outcome of economic wellbeing because the data provides evidence to make good decisions.

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	Tool allows Council Officers to monitor and evaluate the impacts of spend locally and spend from residents occurring in other territorial authorities. This will help in planning and assessing the success of interventions.
Environmental	×	
Cultural	×	
Social	✓	Insights from the data will help Officers and Business Owners understand

Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	The Marketview Dashboard costs \$24,000 per annum and is accounted for in existing budgets
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes
Where is the funding coming from?	Economic Development – Subscriptions and Publications
Are there any future budget implications?	No
Reviewed by Finance	Erin Register; Finance Manager.

Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Low
Rationale for selecting level of significance	N/A
Level of engagement selected	1. Inform
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	Officers will provide outputs of the tool for business owners looking to provide information to existing or future tenants. The community will be informed of this through usual media channels following Council receiving the report.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Toni Durham; Strategy & Policy Manager

14. Measuring Activity in the Ashburton CBD

Author *Simon Worthington, Economic Development Manager*
GM responsible *Steve Fabish, Group Manager Community Services*

Summary

- The purpose of this report is provide Council with options to count pedestrian movements in the Ashburton Central Business District.
- The report follows up from a 2019 Council Minute that asked for pedestrian count work to be completed prior to the CBD streetscape work and then post work completion.
- The report considers three options for undertaking the pedestrian counts and recommends the use of one of the methods to be considered.
- The report also considers the budget availability.

Recommendation

- 1. That** Council considers this project as part of the 2023/24 Annual Plan process.

Attachments

Appendix 1 Proposal from Reveal Smart Nations *[Supplemental – circulated with agenda]*

Background

The current situation

1. Ashburton Central Business District (CBD) has been impacted over the last twelve years by earthquakes, business closures, COVID and capital works that have improved the street scapes.
2. A Council minute in December 2019 asked for an analysis of the pedestrian count prior to the CBD renewal work, this was not completed.

Council Minute 19/12/2019

Award of CON00080 Ashburton Town Centre Streetscapes Renewal

Council discussed the possibility of measuring the effects of the upgrade on the CBD's revitalisation. It was suggested that a pedestrian count before and after the work would provide useful data for potential investors in the town.

Council was reminded that the upgrade work will start before the end of January and undertaking a survey before Christmas won't be an option.

It was further noted that Abley did an extensive parking survey which identified numbers of people coming into the CBD and Council contracted Market Economics to undertake analysis of CBD businesses.

That a pedestrian count be undertaken in the CBD, prior to and following the streetscape renewal work.

3. CBD works were completed at the end of 2021, no pedestrian counts were completed prior to the upgrades so it is impossible to know what the statistics were.
4. Officers have explored a range of options for undertaking this analysis:
 - i. Manual Counts
 - a) Manual counts involve a counter (human) being situated in a defined area and counting the people, cyclists and cars passing that location
 - b) Due to the resource input for the counts they are often completed between set hours and also set days.
 - c) The costs of ongoing counts can be excessive, costs ranging from \$5,000 to \$15,000 depending on the company contracted per weeks' worth of counting (assuming the count was an eight hour period in business hours).
 - d) This method is compromised as it misses fluctuations in consumer behaviour and also doesn't account for weather variability. For example you may survey for a week in the summer with hot / dry days, the behaviour of shoppers the following week may be completed different if it is raining.
 - e) As a result of the small windows of insight and the cost of regular repeats to build a robust dataset this option was not considered for further investigation.

ii. Using Existing Infrastructure

- a) Council has cameras around the CBD for crime prevention and it was considered to whether these could have a multiple use.
- b) Officers established very early on that there were Privacy Act implications with this system as a recording would be needed and then run through a third party software solution that autonomously counted pedestrians.
- c) Whilst potentially the most cost effective system this option was discounted.

iii. Technology Solution

- a) A technology solution was explored after feedback from staff in other Councils.
- b) There are specific systems that count pedestrians, cyclists and cars autonomously in real time without the need for recording and without identifying any members of the public.
- c) The system complies with the Privacy Act and is not a risk for Council.
- d) The system itself works 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, sending results through to Council servers on a regular basis.
- e) There are costs to purchasing the systems, installation and then an ongoing licence fee for each camera. The costs below are for a two camera system, one at the junction of East Street and Burnett Street and the other at the intersection of East Street and Tancred Street.
 - System purchase is \$12,000 + GST
 - Installation and power is circa \$20,000 + GST
 - First year and then ongoing fee is \$8,500 + GST

- 5. In considering the alternatives Officers feel that the best approach would be to support the Technological solution such as the Reveal system.
- 6. A copy of the Reveal system proposal is attached in Appendix 1.
- 7. There is no existing budget for this work in the 2022/23 Annual Plan.

Options analysis

- 8. Officers have provided two options for Council to consider:

Option one – Do Nothing

- 9. Councillors may be minded to consider that the project is no longer required and / or is too expensive. Choosing this option would see further work suspended and the project closed.

Advantage

- The central town centre works have been completed and the intelligence gained from this body of works will not be useful.

Disadvantage

- The ability to derive intelligence for future decision making will be lost.

Option two – Council considers this project as part of the 2023/24 annual plan (this is the recommended option)

10. This option reflects that Councillors still view the project as being required but that budget is currently unavailable so the project will be paused until the next Annual Plan round where a suitable budget source can be identified.

Advantage

- Considering this project in the 2023/24 Annual Plan will provide an opportunity to access budget for the project.

Disadvantage

- There may still be no budget available and there will be a further time delay in accessing intelligence to inform future decisions.

Legal/policy implications

11. Using a system such as Reveal means that the Council would comply with the requirements of Privacy Act because the system does not identify individuals and no recordings are made.

Strategic alignment

12. The recommendation relates to Council's community outcome of Economic and Social Wellbeing because the tool allows for better, evidenced based, decision making.

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	Counting pedestrians gives Councillors and Officers more information to make evidence based decisions
Environmental	✓	N/A
Cultural	✓	N/A
Social	✓	Understanding behaviours and how the communities interact with the CBD using data sources and not just perceptions leads to better decision making.

Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	For a two camera system: System purchase is \$12,000 + GST Installation and power is circa \$20,000 + GST First year and then ongoing service fee is \$8,500 + GST Total Year 1 - \$40,500 Total Year 2 - \$8,500 Total Year 3 - \$8,500
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	No
Where is the funding coming from?	Funding options would be identified in the business case.
Are there any future budget implications?	Yes but these will need consideration in the 2023/24 Annual Plan
Reviewed by Finance	Erin Register; Finance Manager

Budget Available

13. There is no budget available in this year's annual plan. It is recommended to consider this project in the 2023/24 Annual Plan.

Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Low
Rationale for selecting level of significance	N/A
Level of engagement selected	Inform – One Way Communication
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	The community will be informed of Council's decision through the usual media channels.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Toni Durham; Strategy & Policy Manager

15. Economic Development quarterly report – April, May & June 2022

Author	<i>Simon Worthington; Economic Development Manager</i>
Activity manager	<i>Simon Worthington; Economic Development Manager</i>
GM responsible	<i>Steve Fabish; Group Manager Community Services</i>

Summary

- The purpose of this report is to provide Council with a high-level update on Economic Development activity and progress from April to June 2022.
- The report is framed around the seven pillars included in Council's adopted Economic Development Strategy and Action Plan.
- These seven pillars are now under review as part of the Economic Development Strategy refresh.

Recommendation

1. **That** Council receives the April, May, June 2022 Economic Development quarterly update.

Background

1. The Economic Development Team continue to work on a range of projects that seek to develop the Economic Environment in the Ashburton District.
2. Work is underway with a number of investors / developers to bring new businesses and expand businesses in the Ashburton District.
3. Alongside this the Economic Development Team are working with the community and community organisations to welcome new residents to the District and explore opportunities to better connect people with employment opportunities.

Strategy and Development Plan Update

4. A draft strategic document is currently being developed that takes into account the feedback gained from meetings, workshops and interviews with a range of different groups in the Ashburton District.

Reporting Against Strategic Framework

Pillar 1: Signalling Council is Open for Business

This pillar relates to Council setting up, establishing its position, and delivering its services in a way that supports economic development. With the outbreak of COVID 19 having a dramatic effect on all of New Zealand it has been key for Council to work with industry to ensure positive outcomes. Action was required to lead the district community as they navigated their way through the COVID 19 lockdown and the subsequent commencement of recovery.

Update

5. The Welcoming Communities Advisor has started in the position and is working on three areas of work
 - 5.1 Welcoming Plan – this is an update on the previous Welcoming Plan from 2017.
 - 5.2 Accreditation as a Welcoming Community – there are four levels of accreditation, Ashburton District is currently Level 2 Established and we are looking to gain Level 3 Advanced. The important aspect of this is the accreditation drives activity, gives us measurable targets for delivery and stretches us to do better. Ashburton District is considered a leading region in Welcoming Communities, this is something we want to continue as Welcoming Communities plays an important role in ensuring that Ashburton District is considered a great place to live for newcomers, migrants and refugees.
 - 5.3 Workforce Plan – it is clear that the labour market settings in the region are broken and the lack of labour is the biggest constraint that many local business have. This plan will detail the steps that the Economic Development Team will take in conjunction with local businesses to start to address some of the issues.

Pillar 2: Placemaking and Branding

Placemaking is about creating the space(s) where people want to live, work and play – places where people and business want to be.

Update

6. A survey was sent to Councillors to gain feedback on ten concepts that have been developed for a new Ashburton town sign. A paper with the results will be presented once all Councillors have had a chance to have their say.
7. Citizenship Ceremonies will recommence in September 2022. Officers continue to discuss the details of how the ceremonies will work and in particular the provision for people who have gained citizenship during the COVID 19 restrictions and who were unable to attend a ceremony.
8. The Business of the Year Awards was held in May.
 - 8.1 The evening went well, a couple of minor hiccups occurred, otherwise the feedback received has been incredibly positive.
 - 8.2 A review with RiRa Events will take place in July. The review will consider:
 - The relationship between RiRa and the Council for future events.
 - Categories for entrants.
 - Sponsorship
 - Entrants
 - The event itself
 - Future of event and frequency
9. The Regional Event Panel met in May and considered applications received in this funding round. Three events asked for funding:
 - 9.1 White Out Festival – awarded \$5,000
 - 9.2 Glo – awarded \$10,000
 - 9.3 NZ Softball – funding deferred to next funding round pending new event dates.
10. Officers are currently working on the event calendar for the remainder of 2022, current events in the work programme include:
 - 10.1 Christmas Festival that will involve the lighting up of the Xmas tree and other events in the weeks leading up to Christmas.
 - 10.2 Citizenship Ceremonies
 - 10.3 Business Events
 - 10.3.1 Breakfastology
 - 10.3.2 Business After 5

Pillar 3: Unlocking Latent Potential

Developing a mechanism to deal with projects that come to Council.

Update

11. Nothing of significance to update since last report.
12. Officers continue to work with Investors, Developers and Local Businesses who are working to introduce new concepts to the region. A multi-disciplinary team from across Council including Economic Development, Planning, Building, Assets and Commercial Property meet with the groups proposing new ideas to ensure that they feel welcomed into the District, know who to talk to and can work on solutions prior to any regulatory work being undertaken.

Pillar 4: Agriculture and Technology

Assisting the agriculture and technology sectors' existing industry bodies to assimilate technology into the sector.

Update

13. The on-farm uptake of innovation and technology are being supported by two pieces of work
14. **Land Use Adaption in a Changing Climate project** is in the final stages of reporting. Once completed the final report will be shared with Councillors.
15. A 'Super Group' was held in May that 'road tested' the outputs of the report from The Agribusiness Group that explored the ways in which farmers were being presented with climate change information. The essence of a super group is a number of focus groups help at the same time which run independently of each other but then the learnings from each group are brought back to a plenary session and workshopped with all the participants of the focus groups .
16. The desktop review with the outcome from the focus groups will be drafted into a project report which will be available in August 2022.
17. **Resilient Business Project:** A paper will be presented at this Council meeting that asks Council to formally endorse the project.
18. Officers continue working with the Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI) to refine the proposal to the Sustainable Food and Fibre Futures Fund. The next steps will be to present the draft proposal to the MPI Management Group for final feedback prior to formally submitting the proposal to the Independent Board who will review the project and determine whether it gets to the next stage which will be the development of a business case.

19. Work continues with our partners in this project (BCI, MHV, ALIL, ECAN, FAR, DNZ, MC Catchment Collective, AEC) to define roles and expectations in the project. The purpose of this is to ensure all parties are clear on expectations and responsibilities within the project.
20. This project will also deliver to pillar 5 & 6.

Pillar 5: Natural Resource Management

Protecting and enhancing the district's natural capital, particularly recognising water as a crucial resource.

Update

21. Nothing of significance to report since the last report

Pillar 6: Start-up, SME's and Business Support

Lobbying, advocacy and influencing policy settings important to business.

Update

22. Nothing of significance to update since last report.
23. Officers will continue to discuss the options for bringing business support agencies such as the Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce and South Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce to the region on a more regular basis.

Pillar 7: Connecting and Supporting Infrastructure

Acknowledging Ashburton District's reliance on key infrastructure like roading and telecommunications.

Update

24. Officers continue to work with a business start up in Rakaia who are developing hydrogen fuel generators and storage, along with the government agencies for funding support.
25. Officers are working to create infrastructure with a local company to service the emerging sheep milk market.

The next economic development quarterly report will be presented to Council in November.

16. Naming of Park and Roads – Ashbury Subdivision

Author	<i>Ian Hyde, District Planning Manager</i>
Activity manager	<i>Ian Hyde, District Planning Manager</i>
GM responsible	<i>Jane Donaldson, Group Manager Strategy & Compliance</i>

Summary

- The purpose of this report is to name a road and a park to vest in Council as well as three private roads associated with an 80 plus residential development off Grahams Road in Tinwald (ref. Sub21/0038). A plan showing the development and the items to be named is attached as appendix 1.
- The applicant has provided options for all the proposed names as follows:
 - Road One: *Ashbury Drive (preferred); Ashburn Drive; Aveling Drive*
 - Park A: *Proctor Park (preferred); Ashbury Park; Aveling Park*
 - Private Road A: *Meadow Lane; Hampden Lane*
 - Private Road B: *Mirren Lane; Stark Lane*
 - Private Road C: *Lockburn Lane; Glebe Lane*
- It is also proposed that the existing *Catherine Street* name be continued over the former Grove Street Park between Grove Street and the intersection with the new Road 1.
- The names have been checked against the Council's adopted Naming Policy and the Australian/ New Zealand Addressing Standard.

Recommendation

1. **That** the road to vest in Council as part of Subdivision Sub21/0038, and identified as Road A in the accompanying plan be named Ashbury Drive;
2. **That** the park to vest in Council and shown as Park A be named Proctor Park;
3. **That** private roads A,B and C shown on the Plan be named Meadow, Mirren and Lockburn Lanes respectively;
4. **That** the road extending over the former Grove Street Park (Lot 1 DP42954) to proposed Road One be named as a continuation of Catherine Street.

Attachment

Appendix 1 Annotated Subdivision Plan Sub21/0038

Background

The current situation

1. The area in question forms part of a subdivision development.
2. The justifications for the proposed names proposed by the applicants are as follows:

Road One:

- *Ashbury Drive (preferred):*
Grahams Road, the entrance to the subdivision, is one of the main roads to Ashton Beach, the main beach on the south side of the Ashburton River. Hence “Ash” represents Ashton & “bury” for Mid Canterbury. This is also the developers name for the wider subdivision.
- *Ashburn Drive:*
As above with reference to Ashton Beach.
- *Aveling Drive:*
Aveling comes from the Aveling & Porter traction engines that once worked this land.

Park A:

- *Proctor Park (preferred):*
After Ponty and Jenny Proctor whose family owned the land for 50 years prior to the current developers.
- *Ashbury Park; Aveling Park*
See justifications above.

Private Road A: *Meadow Lane; Hampden Lane*

Private Road B: *Mirren Lane; Stark Lane*

Private Road C: *Lockburn Lane; Glebe Lane*

Tinwald was named after Tinwald Downs in Scotland being the birthplace of an early European settler and owner of much of the land, Robert Wilkin.

The Lane names are after sporting stadiums in Scotland, being the home country of Robert Wilkin.

The current developers and the Mid Canterbury area are keen sports supporters.

3. It is also proposed that the name Catherine Street be continued over the former Grove Street Park from Grove Street to the new Road 1 as a logical continuation of the existing road network.
4. It is considered that the preferred names demonstrate a suitable relationship to their environment as expected within the Council’s naming policy. Suffixes have been checked and are acceptable.

Options analysis

Option One - Do nothing

5. This is not a practical option as there is currently no adopted name for the roads and other items proposed.

Option Two - Name the roads and park – (Preferred option)

6. It is recommended that the proposed preferred names as contained within the recommendation be adopted.

Legal/policy implications

Legislation (Statutes & Regulations)

7. The Local Government Act 1974 [Clause 319\(j\)](#) which relates to the powers of councils in respect to roads and includes naming responsibilities.
8. Accordingly, there are no statutory implications other than to inform LINZ and other affected stakeholders of the new name.

Council Strategies, Plans, Policies, Bylaws

9. Ashburton District Council has adopted a policy on road naming, the relevant sections of this policy can be found [here](#).

Strategic alignment

10. The recommendation relates to Council's community outcome of Social because of the following.

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	X	None
Environmental	X	None
Cultural	✓	The appropriate naming of roads has benefit to the character of the area and the identity of the District
Social	✓	The naming by the developer provides a link between them and the development for the future.

Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	N/A
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	N/A
Where is the funding coming from?	Costs associated with the naming are borne by the applicant/developer.
Are there any future budget implications?	N/A
Reviewed by Finance	Not required.

Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Low
Rationale for selecting level of significance	N/A
Level of engagement selected	Inform
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	The recommended option will not require any action to be taken. The applicant will be informed of Council's decision following the Council meeting.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Toni Durham: Strategy & Policy Manager



17. Financial Reports

Author *Erin Register, Finance Manager*

GM responsible *Toni Durham, Acting Group Manager Business Support*

Attachments

Financial variance report May 2022

EA Networks Centre income & expenditure report – May 2022

***Ashburton District Council
Financial Variance Report
for the period ending
31 May 2022***

Variances greater than \$100,000 are highlighted in **red bold**. If the variance is permanent an explanation is provided.

F (favourable variance) means that either actual revenue is greater than budget or actual expenditure is less than budget.

U (unfavourable variance) is **when** actual revenue is less than budget or actual expenditure is greater than budget.

Contents

Income and Expenditure – Overview.....	3
Income and Expenditure – Summary	4
Transportation – Income & Expenditure Report.....	5
Drinking Water – Income & Expenditure Report	7
Wastewater – Income & Expenditure Report	9
Stormwater – Income & Expenditure Report	11
Stockwater – Income & Expenditure Report.....	12
Waste Reduction & Recycling – Income & Expenditure Report.....	15
Recreation Facilities – Income & Expenditure Report	17
Recreation & Community Services – Income & Expenditure Report	19
Economic Development – Income & Expenditure Report	22
Parks & Open Spaces – Income & Expenditure Report.....	25
Community Governance & Decision Making – Income & Expenditure Report	27
Environmental Services – Income & Expenditure Report.....	29
Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Income & Expenditure Report	31
Balance Sheet.....	34
Net Debt and Borrowings.....	35
Council Investments	37
Receivables Summary (Including Prior Month Comparative)	38

Income and Expenditure – Overview

For period ending 31 May 2022

\$81.83 M Actual YTD Operating Income	\$88.62 M Forecast Full Year Operating Income	-\$6.79 M Variance Operating Income	92% % of Forecast Operating Income
\$64.64 M Actual YTD Operating Expenditure	\$70.46 M Forecast Full Year Operating Expenditure	-\$5.82 M Variance Operating Expenditure	92% % of Forecast Operating Expenditure
\$12.16 M Actual YTD Capital Income	\$25.01 M Forecast Full Year Capital Income	-\$12.85 M Variance Capital Income	49% % of Forecast Capital Income
\$44.97 M Actual YTD Capital Expenditure	\$68.29 M Forecast Full Year Capital Expenditure	-\$23.32 M Variance Capital Expenditure	66% % of Forecast Capital Expenditure
\$0.00 M Actual YTD Loans Repaid	\$4.67 M Forecast Full Year Loans Repaid	-\$4.67 M Variance Loans Repaid	0% % of Forecast Loans Repaid

Income and Expenditure – Summary

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Full Year Budget	Variance	Percentage of Budget
Revenue				
Rates	36,794,238	39,582,245	(2,788,007)	93%
Fees and Charges	9,684,094	9,394,169	289,925	103%
Subsidies and Grants	18,312,426	27,331,971	(9,019,545)	67%
Finance Income	223,507	50,000	173,507	447%
Other Revenue	5,302,374	5,361,236	(58,862)	99%
Other Sales	1,681,726	966,077	715,649	174%
Development / Financial Contributions	960,906	600,000	360,906	160%
Gain on Sale of Assets	4,045,228	3,363,500	681,728	120%
Vested Assets	4,828,903	1,969,500	2,859,403	245%
Total Revenue	81,833,402	88,618,699	(6,785,297)	92%
Operating Expenditure				
Payments to Staff and Suppliers	48,525,600	51,474,390	(2,948,791)	94%
Finance Costs	1,722,682	2,264,939	(542,257)	76%
Other Expenses	231,991	192,200	39,791	121%
Depreciation	14,163,791	16,533,317	(2,369,526)	86%
Total Expenditure	64,644,064	70,464,846	(5,820,782)	92%
Net operating surplus (deficit)	17,189,338	18,153,853	(964,514)	95%
Capital Income				
Loans Raised	4,568,570	20,407,678	(15,839,108)	22%
Land Sales	7,230,336	4,500,000	2,730,336	161%
Other Asset Sales & Disposals	360,449	100,000	260,449	360%
Total Capital Income	12,159,354	25,007,678	(12,848,324)	49%
Capital Expenditure				
Infrastructural Assets	11,534,373	16,632,284	(5,097,911)	69%
Cyclic Renewals	9,640,653	15,667,329	(6,026,676)	62%
Land	8,910	0	8,910	0%
Plant	786,507	872,787	(86,280)	90%
Additions/Alterations	17,321,401	26,084,964	(8,763,564)	66%
Other Assets	5,682,726	9,033,372	(3,350,647)	63%
Total capital expenditure	44,974,570	68,290,736	(23,316,166)	66%
Loan Repayments	0	4,671,875	(4,671,875)	0%
Total capital to be funded	32,815,216	47,954,934	(15,139,718)	68%

Transportation – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Footpaths	1,255,744	1,254,405	1,339	100%	
Roading	16,405,756	17,230,934	(825,178)	95%	No
	17,661,500	18,485,339	(823,840)	96%	
Operating Expenditure					
Footpaths	1,112,074	1,254,405	(142,330)	89%	No
Roading	16,143,533	13,716,467	2,427,066	118%	Yes
	17,255,607	14,970,872	2,284,736	115%	
Capital Income					
Footpaths	0	70,988	(70,988)	0%	
Roading	0	2,743,292	(2,743,292)	0%	Yes
	0	2,814,280	(2,814,280)	0%	
Capital Expenditure					
Footpaths	1,039,388	838,668	200,720	124%	Yes
Roading	9,778,789	14,748,296	(4,969,506)	66%	Yes
	10,818,177	15,586,964	(4,768,786)	69%	
Loan Repayments					
Footpaths	0	59,922	(59,922)	0%	
Roading	0	105,804	(105,804)	0%	No
	0	165,726	(165,726)	0%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	1,965,898	836,500	1,129,398	235%	

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Transportation – Operating Expenditure

Roading **\$2,427,066U**

Reason for variance

This expenditure includes the emergency work for both the May Flood Event and the July rainfall event. Original Council budget for this work was \$50k. The additional Council share of the Emergency Works funding approved by Waka Kotahi has been funded as resolved by Council in December that Council funds the roading emergency works (from the May 2021 and July 2021 rain events) by redirecting \$582,115 from the budgeted Year 1 Low Cost - Low Risk Improvements funding, with the balance of \$961,793 to be allocated from Council's disaster 'self' insurance reserve. Other than this expenditure is tracking along close to YTD budget.

Transportation – Capital Income

Roading **\$2,743,292U**

Reason for variance

Due to lower than forecast capital expenditure, loans required will be lower than originally budgeted.

Transportation – Capital Expenditure

Footpaths **\$200,720U**

Reason for variance

This footpath capital expenditure is part of the CBD revitalisation project. With the practical completion of that project there will be minimal additional capital expenditure this year.

Roading **\$4,969,506F**

Reason for variance

The budget for roading capital expenditure includes the full amount requested from Waka Kotahi for the Low Cost - Low Risk projects. With only 50% of the requested amount approved there will be under expenditure at the end of 2021/22 year.

Drinking Water – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Group Water Supplies	4,664,642	4,819,241	(154,598)	97%	No
Methven/Springfield Water Supply	203,316	227,238	(23,922)	89%	
Montalto Water Supply	281,213	304,287	(23,074)	92%	
Lyndhurst Water Supply	16,386	16,561	(175)	99%	
Barhill Water Supply	3,831	4,486	(655)	85%	
	5,169,388	5,371,813	(202,425)	96%	
Operating Expenditure					
Group Water Supplies	4,455,656	4,664,401	(208,745)	96%	No
Methven/Springfield Water Supply	178,070	230,067	(51,998)	77%	
Montalto Water Supply	281,014	306,540	(25,526)	92%	
Lyndhurst Water Supply	4,072	3,513	559	116%	
Barhill Water Supply	1,210	1,061	149	114%	
	4,920,022	5,205,582	(285,561)	95%	
Capital Income					
Group Water Supplies	0	4,899,204	(4,899,204)	0%	Yes
Methven/Springfield Water Supply	0	375,099	(375,099)	0%	Yes
	0	5,274,303	(5,274,303)	0%	
Capital Expenditure					
Group Water Supplies	2,561,490	6,173,251	(3,611,762)	41%	Yes
Methven/Springfield Water Supply	33,455	484,947	(451,492)	7%	Yes
Montalto Water Supply	129,238	65,000	64,238	199%	
	2,724,183	6,723,198	(3,999,016)	41%	
Loan Repayments					
Group Water Supplies	0	470,896	(470,896)	0%	No
Methven/Springfield Water Supply	0	6,937	(6,937)	0%	
Lyndhurst Water Supply	0	13,048	(13,048)	0%	
Barhill Water Supply	0	3,425	(3,425)	0%	
	0	494,306	(494,306)	0%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	246,049	172,952	73,097	142%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	314,564	301,000	13,564	105%	

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Drinking Water – Capital Income

Group Water Supplies

\$4,899,204U

Reason for variance

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast due to the reasons outlined below. As a result loans required to be raised in this financial year will be lower than originally budgeted.

Methven/Springfield Water Supply

\$375,099U

Reason for variance

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast due to the reasons outlined below. As a result loans required to be raised in this financial year will be lower than originally budgeted.

Drinking Water – Capital Expenditure

Group Water Supplies

\$3,611,762F

Reason for variance

Any favourable variance in this area will be influenced by timing of a number of larger scale projects. The current status of the relevant projects is as follows:

- Methven reservoir – The site works are well-advanced, with the kitset steel panels now onsite. Work on assembly of the roof has commenced. The delays were related to global supply chain issues.
- Methven meters installation – The large order for smart meters was made in Sept 2021 and has now been received. The contractor is continuing with installation works.
- Methven membrane treatment upgrade - Physical works on the balance of the membrane water treatment plant will not proceed in the current year, but an advanced payment on the membrane equipment (~\$220,000) was made at the time of placement of the order in May.

Methven/Springfield Water Supply

\$451,492F

Reason for variance

There is expected to be a forecast favourable variance of ~\$285,000 associated with the PRV valve replacements. This work has been tasked to the maintenance contractor, but not progressed due to the redirection of resources to other contract commitments (Council contracts). This project budget will be the subject of a request for carry over funding.

Wastewater – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Ashburton Wastewater	7,902,815	8,357,093	(454,278)	95%	No
Methven Wastewater	444,931	394,239	50,692	113%	
Rakaia Wastewater	284,041	336,622	(52,582)	84%	
	8,631,786	9,087,954	(456,168)	95%	
Operating Expenditure					
Ashburton Wastewater	3,392,581	4,059,841	(667,261)	84%	No
Methven Wastewater	310,148	392,599	(82,450)	79%	
Rakaia Wastewater	350,067	338,663	11,404	103%	
	4,052,796	4,791,103	(738,307)	85%	
Capital Income					
Ashburton Wastewater	0	5,900,619	(5,900,619)	0%	Yes
Methven Wastewater	0	276,088	(276,088)	0%	Yes
Rakaia Wastewater	0	54,962	(54,962)	0%	
	0	6,231,669	(6,231,669)	0%	
Capital Expenditure					
Ashburton Wastewater	7,138,545	11,284,862	(4,146,317)	63%	Yes
Methven Wastewater	841	442,363	(441,522)	0%	Yes
Rakaia Wastewater	14,970	166,318	(151,348)	9%	No
	7,154,357	11,893,543	(4,739,186)	60%	
Loan Repayments					
Ashburton Wastewater	0	911,137	(911,137)	0%	No
Methven Wastewater	0	12,443	(12,443)	0%	
Rakaia Wastewater	0	45,818	(45,818)	0%	
	0	969,398	(969,398)	0%	

The above financials include the following:

Capital Services Contribution	476,437	330,080	146,357	144%
-------------------------------	---------	---------	---------	------

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	623,154	480,000	143,154	130%
---------------	---------	---------	---------	------

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Wastewater – Capital Income

Ashburton Wastewater

\$5,900,619U

Reason for variance

Due to lower than forecast capital expenditure loans required will be lower than originally budgeted.

Methven Wastewater

\$276,088U

Reason for variance

Due to lower than forecast capital expenditure loans required will be lower than originally budgeted.

Wastewater – Capital Expenditure

Ashburton Wastewater

\$4,146,317F

Reason for variance

There is forecast favourable variance of ~\$1.8M associated with the NW Ashburton wastewater servicing project. Delays in completing the detailed design and finalising the land access have both contributed to delays getting the physical works started. Tenders for physical works contract close 28 June.

There is a forecast favourable variance of ~\$0.7M for this year's wastewater renewals. This is also due to delays with the professional services phase. The cyclic renewals physical works have now commenced.

There will be a favourable variance on the ARS project, however the exact scale is uncertain at this point.

These projects will be the subject of a request for carryover funding.

Methven Wastewater

\$441,522F

Reason for variance

This relates to the wastewater renewals as noted in the Ashburton section above. There will be a favourable variance as the Methven project is unlikely to be complete at 30 June. The scale of the favourable variance has not been confirmed at this point. The projects will be the subject of a request for carryover funding.

Stormwater – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Ashburton Stormwater	1,087,583	1,144,014	(56,432)	95%	
Methven Stormwater	104,547	110,298	(5,751)	95%	
Rakaia Stormwater	58,489	62,072	(3,583)	94%	
Hinds Stormwater	10,893	11,758	(865)	93%	
Rural Stormwater	48,508	51,139	(2,631)	95%	
	1,310,019	1,379,281	(69,262)	95%	
Operating Expenditure					
Ashburton Stormwater	826,712	1,174,174	(347,462)	70%	Yes
Methven Stormwater	75,092	111,057	(35,964)	68%	
Rakaia Stormwater	38,488	62,358	(23,870)	62%	
Hinds Stormwater	5,578	11,758	(6,180)	47%	
Rural Stormwater	5,146	51,139	(45,992)	10%	
	951,017	1,410,485	(459,468)	67%	
Capital Expenditure					
Ashburton Stormwater	153,070	86,936	66,133	176%	
Methven Stormwater	0	1,462	(1,462)	0%	
	153,070	88,399	64,671	173%	
Loan Repayments					
Ashburton Stormwater	0	263,647	(263,647)	0%	No
Methven Stormwater	0	7,539	(7,539)	0%	
	0	271,186	(271,186)	0%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	244,240	352,000	(107,760)	69%	

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Stormwater – Operating Expenditure

Ashburton Stormwater

\$347,462F***Reason for variance***

There are works currently underway that will impact on this budget area, in particular: the stormwater bylaw; and baseline water quality monitoring. There is also expected additional cost (currently not showing) for the maintenance undertaken by the Open Spaces team on stormwater facilities. A favourable variance of ~\$120,000 at year end is being forecast. The variance is expected to vary depending on the final value of internal costs.

Stockwater – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Stockwater	953,405	1,038,366	(84,961)	92%	
	953,405	1,038,366	(84,961)	92%	
Operating Expenditure					
Stockwater	1,070,878	1,039,213	31,665	103%	Yes
	1,070,878	1,039,213	31,665	103%	
Capital Income					
Stockwater	0	286,095	(286,095)	0%	Yes
	0	286,095	(286,095)	0%	
Capital Expenditure					
Stockwater	140,972	317,371	(176,399)	44%	Yes
	140,972	317,371	(176,399)	44%	
Loan Repayments					
Stockwater	0	9,174	(9,174)	0%	
	0	9,174	(9,174)	0%	

The above financials include the following:

0	0	0	0%
---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include the following:

0	0	0	0%
---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Stockwater – Operating Expenditure

Stockwater **\$31,665U**

Reason for variance

Since the April Variance report invoices of ~\$138,000 have been recoded from operating expenditure to cyclic renewals. This covers the cost of an unbudgeted renewal of the stockwater siphon under the South Hinds River. The renewal was necessitated by the existing structure being washed away during the May/June 2021 flooding event.

Stockwater – Capital Income

Stockwater **\$286,095U**

Reason for variance

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast due to the reasons outlined below. As a result loans required to be raised in this financial year will be lower than originally budgeted.

Stockwater – Capital Expenditure

Stockwater **\$176,399F**

Reason for variance

The budget relates to the provision of fish screens at some of our intakes. This work is not being progressed at this time. An additional ~\$138,000 is now shown as an unbudgeted expenditure in cyclic renewals for renewal of the stockwater siphon under the South Hinds River (as noted above).

Waste Reduction & Recycling – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Refuse Collection	2,236,175	2,335,906	(99,731)	96%	No
Refuse Management	4,087,232	4,398,430	(311,198)	93%	
	6,323,406	6,734,336	(410,929)	94%	
Operating Expenditure					
Refuse Collection	2,399,708	2,159,532	240,176	111%	Yes
Refuse Management	4,467,908	4,372,994	94,914	102%	
	6,867,616	6,532,526	335,090	105%	
Capital Income					
Refuse Management	9,036	296,570	(287,534)	3%	Yes
	9,036	296,570	(287,534)	3%	
Capital Expenditure					
Refuse Collection	3,410	61,718	(58,308)	6%	Yes
Refuse Management	252,642	530,906	(278,265)	48%	
	256,052	592,624	(336,573)	43%	
Loan Repayments					
Refuse Collection	0	1,511	(1,511)	0%	
Refuse Management	0	36,103	(36,103)	0%	
	0	37,614	(37,614)	0%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%	

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Waste Reduction & Recycling – Operating Expenditure

Refuse Collection

\$240,176U

The variance can be attributed to Cost Fluctuation which amounted to \$309,717.22 as of May 2022. The cost of extended operating hours (6 months in winter and 6 months in summer) and additional rubbish and recycling services for rural drop off sites also contributed more than \$52,000.

Waste Reduction & Recycling – Capital Income

Refuse Management

\$287,534F

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast due to the reasons outlined below. As a result loans required to be raised in this financial year will be lower than originally budgeted.

Waste Reduction & Recycling – Capital Expenditure

Refuse Management

\$278,265F

In the 2021/2022 financial year \$187,818 was budgeted for the Cardboard bunker roof. The project has been completed and the whole budget spent however due to timing (and dates of claims) a total of \$117,986 of these costs fell into the 2020/2021 financial year. The balance of \$69,832 sits in the current financial year which will leave a permanent variance to budget of \$117,986.

The work on the South West Slope Strengthening has not started and the \$50,000 allocated for this activity will be subject to a carryover request to the next financial year.

A tractor costing \$46,663 was purchased in July together with the installation of a new collection shed for cardboard which costs another \$37,200.

Recreation Facilities – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery	1,354,118	1,286,207	67,911	105%	
Library	1,409,816	1,565,122	(155,306)	90%	No
Recreation Facilities and Services	5,079,921	6,340,242	(1,260,320)	80%	Yes
	7,843,855	9,191,570	(1,347,716)	85%	
Operating Expenditure					
Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery	1,422,916	1,429,386	(6,469)	100%	
Library	1,312,411	1,523,971	(211,560)	86%	No
Recreation Facilities and Services	5,841,094	6,581,228	(740,134)	89%	No
	8,576,421	9,534,585	(958,164)	90%	
Capital Income					
Recreation Facilities and Services	0	87,000	(87,000)	0%	
	0	87,000	(87,000)	0%	
Capital Expenditure					
Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery	134,175	77,718	56,457	173%	Yes
Library	156,751	197,640	(40,889)	79%	
Recreation Facilities and Services	190,327	251,651	(61,324)	76%	
	481,253	527,009	(45,756)	91%	
Loan Repayments					
Recreation Facilities and Services	0	6,846	(6,846)	0%	
	0	6,846	(6,846)	0%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%	

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Recreation Facilities – Operating Income

Recreation Facilities and Services

\$1,260,320U

Reason for variance

Operating Income remains a permanent variance due to the previously identified Covid-19 impacts of lockdowns, level 2 and red restrictions and vaccine pass restrictions resulting in lower patronage.

In line with the increased foot traffic noted reported income for May shows an increase over previous months and a forecast for June is looking equally positive. Officers continue to investigate and implement opportunities to increase patronage and maximise opportunities for usage.

Recreation Facilities – Capital Expenditure

Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery

\$56,457U

Reason for variance

There is a permanent variance projected of \$119,275 for year-end, due to the inclusion of the Art Gallery's fixed assets into council systems post-merger.

Recreation & Community Services – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Public Conveniences	516,869	544,186	(27,317)	95%	Yes
Elderly Persons Housing	896,148	547,090	349,058	164%	
Memorial Halls	300,724	321,678	(20,954)	93%	
Reserves and Camping Grounds	853,822	940,165	(86,343)	91%	No
Reserve Boards	506,131	633,507	(127,376)	80%	
Community Safety	56,998	57,491	(493)	99%	
	3,130,693	3,044,117	86,575	103%	
Operating Expenditure					
Public Conveniences	558,096	545,083	13,013	102%	Yes
Elderly Persons Housing	633,488	518,790	114,698	122%	
Memorial Halls	556,494	610,910	(54,416)	91%	
Reserves and Camping Grounds	837,882	1,041,966	(204,084)	80%	No
Reserve Boards	540,518	695,526	(155,008)	78%	No
Community Safety	50,587	57,491	(6,904)	88%	
	3,177,064	3,469,766	(292,702)	92%	
Capital Income					
Public Conveniences	0	215,801	(215,801)	0%	Yes
Elderly Persons Housing	315,000	145,608	169,392	216%	Yes
Reserves and Camping Grounds	0	1,482,252	(1,482,252)	0%	Yes
	315,000	1,843,661	(1,528,661)	17%	
Capital Expenditure					
Public Conveniences	14,604	305,921	(291,317)	5%	Yes
Elderly Persons Housing	3,761	204,000	(200,239)	2%	Yes
Memorial Halls	5,598	10,000	(4,402)	56%	Yes
Reserves and Camping Grounds	9,785	1,600,000	(1,590,215)	1%	
Reserve Boards	11,768	54,000	(42,232)	22%	
	45,516	2,173,921	(2,128,405)	2%	
Loan Repayments					
Public Conveniences	0	6,942	(6,942)	0%	
Reserves and Camping Grounds	0	1,200	(1,200)	0%	
Reserve Boards	0	40,000	(40,000)	0%	
	0	48,142	(48,142)	0%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	700	0	700	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	1,681,048	0	1,681,048	0%	

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Recreation & Community Services – Operating Income

Elderly Persons Housing **\$349,058F**

Reason for variance

The income is above budget due to a \$280,000 gain on sale of property.

Recreation & Community Services – Operating Expenditure

Elderly Persons Housing **\$114,698U**

Reason for variance

The expenditure above budget is for upgrading of units. The majority of this work has been budgeted under capital expenditure so there will be a permanent difference at year end.

Recreation & Community Services – Capital Income

Public Conveniences **\$215,801U**

Reason for variance

Due to lower than forecast capital expenditure loans required will be lower than originally budgeted.

Elderly Persons Housing **\$169,392F**

Reason for variance

The favourable variance to budget relates to unbudgeted sale of property.

Reserves and Camping Grounds **\$1,482,252U**

Reason for variance

Due to lower than forecast capital expenditure the loans required will be lower than originally budgeted.

Recreation & Community Services – Capital Expenditure

Public Conveniences

\$291,317F

Reason for variance

A final proposal for a new public convenience facility for Mayfield Domain has been accepted and ordered. \$258,000 is allocated. Any unspent funds at year end will be subject to a carryover request.

Elderly Persons Housing

\$200,239F

Reason for variance

The upgrading of units is funded via operational expenditure, with the capitalising to be completed at year end.

Reserves and Camping Grounds

\$1,590,215F

Reason for variance

\$1,500,000 was budgeted for the West Street car park, it is estimated \$1,400,000 will remain unspent at year end and be subject to a carryover request.

\$100,000 budgeted for Rakaia Memorial Hall for earthquake strengthening will remain unspent at year end. Decisions on the earthquake strengthening of this hall will be subject to a council workshop in August 2022.

Economic Development – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Commercial Property	9,933,878	18,567,783	(8,633,905)	54%	Yes
Business & Economic Development	857,317	809,534	47,783	106%	
District Promotion	233,048	247,821	(14,773)	94%	
Forestry	670,879	(86,729)	757,608	-774%	Yes
	11,695,122	19,538,409	(7,843,287)	60%	
Operating Expenditure					
Commercial Property	4,585,572	5,046,466	(460,893)	91%	No
Business & Economic Development	899,406	992,509	(93,103)	91%	
District Promotion	214,453	247,821	(33,368)	87%	
Forestry	855,757	370,452	485,305	231%	Yes
	6,555,188	6,657,247	(102,060)	98%	
Capital Income					
Commercial Property	11,767,405	6,633,623	5,133,782	177%	Yes
Forestry	31,500	0	31,500	0%	
	11,798,905	6,633,623	5,165,282	178%	
Capital Expenditure					
Commercial Property	16,041,270	23,399,000	(7,357,730)	69%	Yes
	16,041,270	23,399,000	(7,357,730)	69%	
Loan Repayments					
Commercial Property	0	2,332,772	(2,332,772)	0%	No
	0	2,332,772	(2,332,772)	0%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%	

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Economic Development – Operating Income

Commercial Property

\$8,633,905U

Reason for variance

It is expected that not all of the \$13 million (for this year) of the \$20 million total provincial growth fund income will be received in the current financial year. As at the end of May \$4 million had been claimed for and received in this financial year with \$2 million last year with a further claim for \$2million currently being applied for.

Also included in operating income is an unbudgeted gain on sale of property of \$230,000 and sales of gravel extraction from Lake Hood totalling \$125,000.

Forestry

\$757,608F

Reason for variance

Additional income has been generated from salvage logging following the wind damage event in September. Salvage logging has now been completed. This is a permanent variance.

The negative budget for the year is due to forestry income being a rates contributor.

Economic Development – Operating Expenditure

Forestry

\$485,305U

Reason for variance

Additional expenditure was required to complete salvage logging following the wind damage event in September. This expenditure was especially associated with a delivered log sale with Port Blakely from the Diamond Town plantation near Staveley which is now complete. This is a permanent variance.

Economic Development – Capital Income

Commercial Property

\$5,133,782F

Reason for variance

A loan has been raised for the new Library and Civic Centre in May of \$4.5 million. Sales of Glasgow lease properties are \$2 million above budget.

Economic Development – Capital Expenditure

Commercial Property

\$7,357,730U

Reason for variance

There has been unbudgeted capital expenditure of \$1.5 million relating to the purchase of property affected by the designation for the second bridge.

Due to delays in construction of the Library and Civic Centre approximately \$6 million of the \$21 million budgeted for capital expenditure will remain unspent at year end. \$100,000 budgeted for airport infrastructure will remain unspent due to contractor delays. \$2 million budgeted to undertake remediation work on the Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery and for building and air conditioning work will be unspent at year end. The Ashburton Oval Pavilion had \$150,000 budgeted for refurbishment, this will also remain unspent as waiting on change of ownership before beginning work. The above projects will be subject to carryover requests.

Parks & Open Spaces – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Cemeteries	581,127	568,866	12,260	102%	
Parks and Recreation	4,606,246	4,331,009	275,238	106%	Yes
	<u>5,187,373</u>	<u>4,899,875</u>	<u>287,498</u>	<u>106%</u>	
Operating Expenditure					
Cemeteries	494,112	568,866	(74,754)	87%	
Parks and Recreation	3,318,007	3,598,156	(280,149)	92%	No
	<u>3,812,119</u>	<u>4,167,022</u>	<u>(354,903)</u>	<u>91%</u>	
Capital Income					
Cemeteries	0	68,444	(68,444)	0%	
Parks and Recreation	0	1,197,033	(1,197,033)	0%	Yes
	<u>0</u>	<u>1,265,477</u>	<u>(1,265,477)</u>	<u>0%</u>	
Capital Expenditure					
Cemeteries	122,289	108,455	13,834	113%	
Parks and Recreation	1,188,260	2,742,509	(1,554,249)	43%	Yes
	<u>1,310,549</u>	<u>2,850,964</u>	<u>(1,540,415)</u>	<u>46%</u>	
Loan Repayments					
Cemeteries	0	2,121	(2,121)	0%	
Parks and Recreation	0	80,681	(80,681)	0%	
	<u>0</u>	<u>82,802</u>	<u>(82,802)</u>	<u>0%</u>	

The above financials include the following:

Development Contributions	700	0	700	0%
---------------------------	-----	---	-----	----

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%
---------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Parks and Open Spaces – Operating Income

Parks and Recreation

\$275,238F

Reason for variance

There will be a permanent variance from Reserve Contributions being received in excess of what was forecast in the budget.

Parks and Open Spaces – Capital Income

Parks and Recreation

\$1,197,033U

Reason for variance

There will be a permanent variance from the loan funded \$1,112,000 for Baring Square East upgrade/redevelopment project. This is due to the timing of works.

Parks and Open Spaces – Capital Expenditure

Parks and Recreation

\$1,554,249F

Reason for variance

There will be a permanent variance of approximately \$400,000 due to the Domain/Walnut Avenue Promenade project not being progressed at this time this is due to insufficient allocated funding to enable project completion now that the scope is defined. In addition \$285,000 budgeted for the New Domain Driveway project is currently on hold due to insufficient funding allocation. The \$209,000 budgeted for Pond Edging will now also be completed in 2022/2023 financial year.

There will be a permanent variance of \$1,000,000 unspent capital expenditure from the Baring Square East upgrade/redevelopment project. Work is now likely to be scheduled next winter in the 2022/23 financial year.

Another permanent variance exists for the Town Centre Upgrade project relating to additional expenditure of \$763,158. The funding of this project is a combination of loan funding and funding from reserves.

Community Governance & Decision Making – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Council	2,761,041	2,964,663	(203,622)	93%	No
Methven Community Board	120,076	128,875	(8,798)	93%	
Youth Council	22,765	12,733	10,032	179%	
Community Grants Funding	2,719,474	1,985,863	733,611	137%	No
Water Zone Committee	227,042	255,941	(28,899)	89%	
	5,850,399	5,348,075	502,324	109%	
Operating Expenditure					
Council	2,866,211	2,974,893	(108,683)	96%	
Methven Community Board	97,448	145,875	(48,427)	67%	
Youth Council	15,323	11,733	3,589	131%	
Community Grants Funding	1,638,978	1,675,039	(36,062)	98%	
Water Zone Committee	78,175	430,566	(352,391)	18%	Yes
	4,696,134	5,238,107	(541,973)	90%	
Loan Repayments					
Community Grants Funding	0	99,000	(99,000)	0%	
Water Zone Committee	0	18,000	(18,000)	0%	
	0	117,000	(117,000)	0%	

The above financials include the following:

Development Contributions	1,065,285	503,000	562,285	212%
---------------------------	-----------	---------	---------	------

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%
---------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Community Governance & Decision Making – Operating Expenditure

Water Zone Committee

\$352,391F***Reason for variance***

This cost centre is the district water management under which the investigations line item funds actions under the surface water strategy. Not as much progress has been made on some actions due to redirection of resources to 3 waters reform activities. We are forecasting a favourable variance of ~\$180,000. This will be the subject of a request for carryover funding.

Environmental Services – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Environmental Health	290,107	334,061	(43,954)	87%	
Building Regulation	2,456,972	2,091,513	365,459	117%	Yes
Emergency Management	116,958	126,019	(9,061)	93%	
Liquor Licensing	244,013	198,918	45,095	123%	
Land Information Memorandum	123,386	98,856	24,530	125%	
Parking	147,157	290,777	(143,620)	51%	Yes
Animal Control	465,262	507,621	(42,360)	92%	
Resource Consents	705,344	699,368	5,976	101%	
Monitoring and Enforcement	172,247	203,057	(30,809)	85%	
Planning	561,794	618,713	(56,919)	91%	
	5,283,241	5,168,903	114,338	102%	
Operating Expenditure					
Environmental Health	232,755	264,050	(31,295)	88%	
Building Regulation	2,314,043	2,091,513	222,530	111%	Yes
Emergency Management	199,137	125,486	73,651	159%	
Liquor Licensing	177,810	198,918	(21,108)	89%	
Land Information Memorandum	90,950	98,856	(7,905)	92%	
Parking	227,118	290,777	(63,659)	78%	
Animal Control	444,033	506,621	(62,588)	88%	
Resource Consents	708,690	699,368	9,323	101%	
Monitoring and Enforcement	236,177	272,567	(36,389)	87%	
Planning	356,863	490,605	(133,742)	73%	Yes
	4,987,577	5,038,760	(51,183)	99%	
Capital Expenditure					
Parking	12,774	0	12,774	0%	
Animal Control	1,628	0	1,628	0%	
	14,401	0	14,401	0%	
Loan Repayments					
Animal Control	0	8,800	(8,800)	0%	
Planning	0	128,109	(128,109)	0%	No
	0	136,909	(136,909)	0%	

The above financials include the following:

Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%
---------------------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%
---------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Environmental Services – Operating Income

Building Regulation

\$365,459F

Reason for variance

Due to the record value of work being consented, consent income and levy income are higher than has been budgeted for. Any impacts from Covid-19, supply chain issues, mortgage rates and lending criteria don't appear to have a slow down on the consents coming in at the present time.

Parking

\$143,620U

Reason for variance

The income from coin operated stand-alone parking meters has ceased following the removal of all stand-alone meters in the CBD and their replacement with sensor controlled timed parking. Infringement income was also affected by the Government's introduction of a grace period for Warrants of Fitness and vehicle registration. The grace period for WOFs ended at Christmas and vehicle registration at 1 May 2022. The lone pay and display unit serving the Cass St car-park continues to generate some parking revenue.

Environmental Services – Operating Expenditure

Building Regulation

\$222,530U

Reason for variance

We have had to secure additional contractor hours to deal with the backlog of consents due to the record value of work being consented. While this has caused additional expenditure, the contractor's costs are offset by the income from the consent fees (i.e. the contractor's hours are fully chargeable).

Planning

\$133,742F

Reason for variance

This variance arose from the senior planner position being unfilled for part of the year (circa \$30,000). A significant proportion of the remainder of the balance was from the unfilled Policy Officer position which is used to fund consultancy projects. Some invoices related to this work are still outstanding. It is however likely that there will be a permanent variance.

Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	Permanent Variance
Operating Income					
Dividends and Interest	788,891	50,000	738,891	1578%	Yes
Library and Civic Centre	303,779	335,228	(31,449)	91%	
Leadership Team	1,660,694	1,610,291	50,403	103%	
People & Capability	874,911	997,439	(122,528)	88%	No
Information Systems	3,276,061	3,192,950	83,111	103%	
Customer Services	599,752	666,317	(66,565)	90%	
Treasury	1,097,446	1,318,176	(220,731)	83%	No
Rates	528,983	754,880	(225,897)	70%	No
Community Relations	753,638	873,643	(120,005)	86%	No
Communications	739,674	697,060	42,613	106%	
Property Administration	1,306,150	1,544,047	(237,897)	85%	No
Service Delivery	4,123,748	3,656,081	467,667	113%	No
Parks Administration	2,675,498	3,226,790	(551,292)	83%	No
Plant Operations	847,505	832,377	15,128	102%	
	19,576,730	19,755,279	(178,550)	99%	
Operating Expenditure					
Dividends and Interest	1,841	50,000	(48,159)	4%	
Library and Civic Centre	303,779	335,229	(31,449)	91%	
Leadership Team	1,660,694	1,610,291	50,403	103%	
People & Capability	874,911	1,135,635	(260,724)	77%	Yes
Information Systems	3,276,061	3,202,450	73,611	102%	
Customer Services	599,752	666,317	(66,564)	90%	
Treasury	1,097,446	1,318,176	(220,731)	83%	No
Rates	668,135	754,880	(86,745)	89%	
Community Relations	753,638	1,000,507	(246,868)	75%	No
Communications	739,674	838,355	(98,682)	88%	
Property Administration	1,306,150	1,544,047	(237,897)	85%	No
Service Delivery	4,086,960	3,655,831	431,129	112%	No
Parks Administration	2,666,628	3,223,790	(557,162)	83%	No
Plant Operations	828,085	832,377	(4,292)	99%	
	18,863,753	20,167,885	(1,304,131)	94%	
Capital Income					
Library and Civic Centre	848	0	848	0%	
Information Systems	0	175,000	(175,000)	0%	Yes
Plant Operations	35,565	100,000	(64,435)	36%	
	36,413	275,000	(238,587)	13%	
Capital Expenditure					
Library and Civic Centre	1,898	0	1,898	0%	
Information Systems	410,274	1,295,456	(885,182)	32%	Yes
Plant Operations	786,507	872,787	(86,280)	90%	
	1,198,679	2,168,243	(969,564)	55%	

The above financials include the following:

Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%
---------------------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%
---------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Operating Income

Dividends and Interest

\$738,891F

Reason for variance

A dividend of \$700,000 has been received from ACL relating to the financial year ending June 2021 which is significantly higher than budgeted due to a record turnover for the year.

Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Operating Expenditure

People & Capability

\$260,724F

Reason for variance

A permanent variance is predicted of \$120,000. The majority of this amount was carried forward from the previous year to offset additional salary and wage costs across the organisation, to fund our decision to increase our lower paid employees' pays beyond our budgeted amounts. As at end of May, the salary and wage expenditure for the organisation is sitting at 90%. If a surplus exists at year end, this may be requested to be carried forward into next year to address inflationary remuneration pressures.

Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Capital Income

Information Systems

\$175,000U

Reason for variance

Due to lower than forecast capital expenditure loans required will be lower than originally budgeted.

Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Capital Expenditure

Information Systems

\$885,182F

Reason for variance

Outstanding commitments, including some for the new building are yet to be received due to delays in supply these are yet to be received and it is possible that not all the budgeted amount for capital expenditure will be spent at year end. Other identified expenditure is yet to be made.

Due to individual item value and although purchased in bulk, some desktop equipment while purchased via capital funding have now been re-assigned as operational.

Loan Repayments

For period ending 31 May 2022

	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Budget	
Loan Repayments	0	4,671,875	(4,671,875)	0%	No

Balance Sheet

As at 31 May 2022

	YTD Actual	2021 Actual
Public Equity		
Ratepayers Equity	496,375,618	474,043,000
Revaluation Reserves	250,814,687	250,814,687
Funds and Reserves	66,560,313	66,560,313
	813,750,618	791,418,000
Non-Current Liabilities		
External Loans	90,600,000	70,600,000
Other Term Liabilities	2,468,715	2,468,715
	93,068,715	73,068,715
Current Liabilities		
Trade Creditors	2,417,369	2,219,481
GST	(374,099)	(1,319,885)
Deposits & Bonds	1,062,327	1,050,771
Other Current Liabilities	1,964,960	613,711
Accrued Liabilities	4,929,441	11,047,207
	9,999,997	13,611,285
Total Equity & Liabilities	916,819,338	878,098,000
Fixed Assets	150,350,123	153,322,844
Infrastructural Assets	642,887,307	654,065,521
Work in Progress	67,151,542	25,475,999
Advances	561,763	561,763
Shares	9,587,015	9,074,015
Current Assets		
Cash & Bank	19,518,694	24,672,000
Cash Investments	22,000,000	1,000,000
Receivables	2,402,997	5,534,120
Provision for Doubtful Debts	(121,463)	(121,463)
Stock	53,257	53,257
Accruals	2,077,525	3,909,078
Other Current Assets	350,578	550,866
	46,281,588	35,597,858
Total Assets	916,819,338	878,098,000

Net Debt and Borrowings

As at 31 May 2022

Net Debt

90.60 M	-	41.52 M	=	49.08 M
External Loans		Liquid Assets		Net Debt

External Borrowing

Local Government Funding	Amount	Rate		Maturity
LGFA 2022	2,000,000	2.04%	Floating	13-Jul-22
LGFA 2022	10,000,000	1.85%	Floating	13-Jul-22
LGFA 2017	5,000,000	1.68%	Floating	15-Apr-23
LGFA 2018	2,000,000	1.26%	Floating	15-Apr-24
LGFA 2020 Coupon	5,000,000	1.59%	Floating	15-Apr-24
LGFA 2022	5,000,000	2.28%	Floating	15-Apr-24
LGFA 2022	3,000,000	2.09%	Floating	15-Apr-25
LGFA 2022	5,000,000	2.35%	Floating	15-Apr-25
LGFA 2021	7,000,000	1.41%	Floating	15-Apr-25
LGFA 2020	10,000,000	1.67%	Floating	15-Apr-26
LGFA 2020 Coupon	5,000,000	1.23%	Fixed	15-Apr-27
LGFA 2020 Coupon	5,000,000	0.97%	Fixed	15-Apr-27
LGFA 2021 Coupon	16,600,000	2.01%	Fixed	15-May-28
LGFA 2022	10,000,000	2.63%	Floating	20-Apr-29
Total External Funding	90,600,000			

Borrowing by Activity

As at 31 May 2022

Activity	External Borrowing	Internal Borrowing
Community Facilities & Support	1,129,667	-
Commercial Property	45,232,223	-
Wastewater	20,096,819	-
Drinking Water	9,435,991	-
Environmental Services	969,915	-
Stormwater	3,437,282	-
Cemeteries	1,653,081	-
Water Resources	379,360	-
Arts & Culture	2,376,000	-
Refuse and Recycling	605,448	-
Stockwater	237,915	-
Roading	3,119,093	-
Footpaths	744,250	-
Recreation Facilities	200,036	-
Civic Building	43,794	-
Camping	18,073	-
Public Conveniences	191,054	-
Reserve Boards	730,000	-
Total	90,600,000	-

Council Investments

As at 31 May 2022

Listed below are the current significant investments held by Council.

Term deposits	Principal	Interest	Term	Maturity
Westpac Bank	10,000,000	1.82%	30 Days	23-Jun-22
Westpac Bank	10,000,000	2.34%	365 Days	20-Dec-22
	20,000,000			

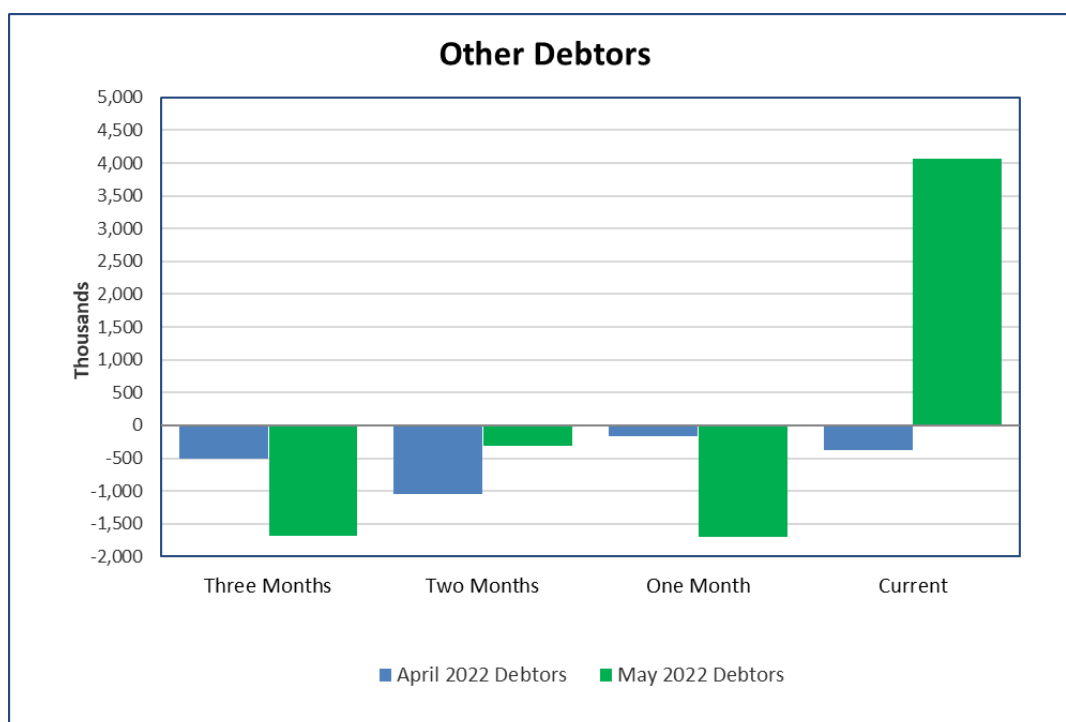
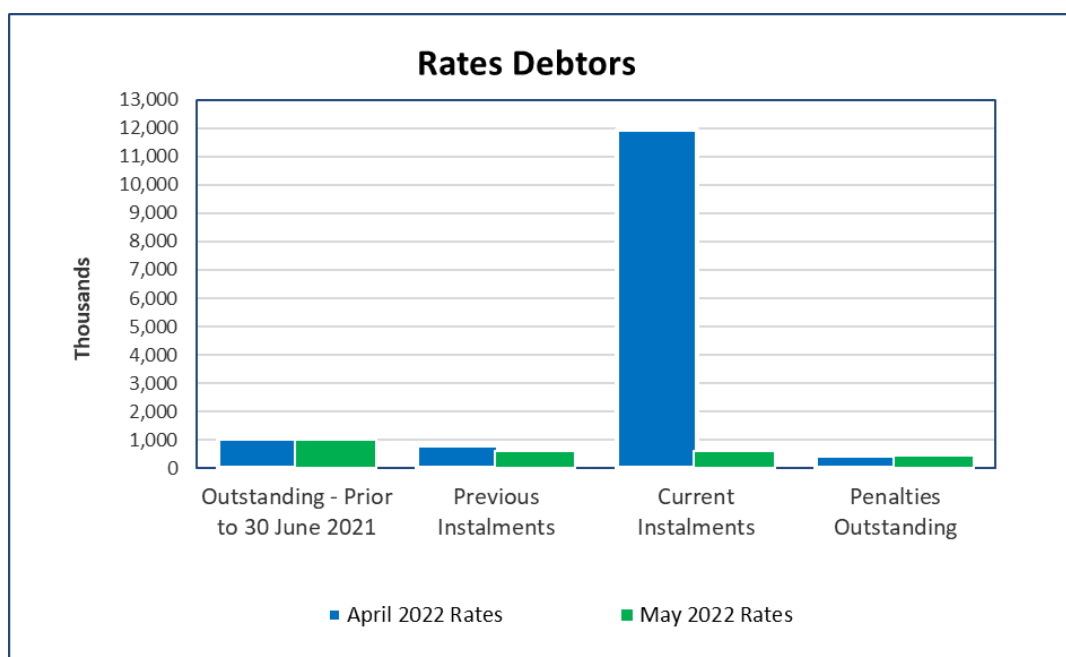
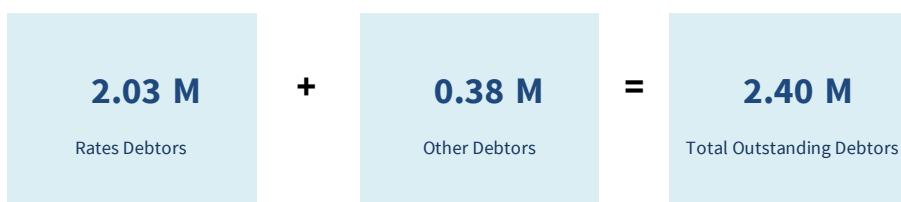
Local Authority Stock and Bonds	Principal	Coupon	Yield	Maturity
Bonds				
BNZ	1,000,000	4.10%	3.35%	15-Jun-23
ANZ	1,000,000	3.00%	4.71%	17-Sep-26
	2,000,000			

Advances	
Eastfield Investments	561,763
	561,763

Shares	
Ashburton Contracting Ltd	4,500,000
NZ Local Govt Co-op Shares	53,215
RDR Management	30,000
Transwaste Canterbury Ltd	1,362,000
ATS	500
Electricity Ashburton Rebates	1,300
LGFA Equity	1,875,000
Eastfield Investments	1,765,000
	9,587,015

Receivables Summary (Including Prior Month Comparative)

As at 31 May 2022



Ashburton District Council
EA Networks Centre - Income & Expenditure Report
for period ending 31 May 2022

	Transfers	Default	Retail	Room Rental/Events				Aquatic				Fitness				Grand Total			
	Transfers	Default	Retail	Meeting Rooms	Stadium	Events	Total	Pool	Tinwald Pool	Learn to Swim	Total	Gymnasium	Aquasize	Group Fitness	Total	Total		Variance	Percentage of Budget
	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Actual YTD	Budget Full Year		
Operating Income																			
Fees	523	-	-	725	145,577	62,712	209,013	311,760	12,937	312,807	637,503	305,713	15,403	128,361	449,477	1,296,516	2,281,652	985,135	57%
Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	102,000	102,000	0%
Rental	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	420	420	0%
Sales	205	-	61,572	-	-	-	-	1,500	-	-	1,500	-	-	-	-	63,277	75,000	11,723	84%
Sundry Income	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,105	-	-	2,105	-	-	-	-	2,113	-	(2,113)	0%
Treasury Internal Recoveries	-	45,899	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,899	-	(45,899)	0%
Rates	-	3,578,853	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,578,853	3,881,170	302,317	92%
Other Income	218	3,836	-	-	-	-	-	63,624	-	4,677	68,301	17,677	-	3,231	20,908	93,263	-	(93,263)	0%
	954	3,628,588	61,572	725	145,577	62,712	209,013	378,988	12,937	317,484	709,409	323,390	15,403	131,592	470,385	5,079,921	6,340,242	1,260,320	80%
Operating Expenses																			
Variable costs																			
Personnel Costs	-	-	-	-	10,183	87,006	97,190	-	-	302,796	302,796	-	-	158,207	158,207	558,193	553,837	(4,356)	101%
Financial / Professional Costs	5,976	3,140	-	-	-	1,008	1,008	15,565	-	-	15,565	6,175	-	6,175	12,351	36,024	67,000	30,976	54%
Promotional Costs	10,316	169	-	-	3,021	7,061	10,082	3,025	-	773	3,799	278	-	630	908	25,274	26,600	1,326	95%
General Costs	65,473	-	22	-	3,362	3,362	3,362	40,729	3,871	108	44,708	5,716	240	1,962	7,918	121,483	135,400	13,917	90%
Purchases	3,510	16	45,370	-	3,641	859	4,500	3,504	2,876	417	6,796	430	159	2,545	3,134	63,325	92,500	29,175	68%
Property / Plant Costs	78,347	1,426	-	-	2,877	-	2,877	7,158	1,042	-	8,200	1,586	-	435	2,020	92,870	126,587	33,717	73%
Energy Costs	20,554	-	8,955	5,483	35,091	-	40,574	282,734	7,881	-	290,615	13,233	-	7,603	20,836	381,534	574,850	193,316	66%
Centre Maintenance	77,686	-	-	-	2,375	-	2,375	40,867	270	-	41,137	2,607	-	264	2,871	124,069	134,700	10,631	92%
	261,860	4,751	54,348	5,483	60,550	93,919	159,952	393,582	15,940	304,094	713,616	30,025	398	177,821	208,244	1,402,772	1,711,474	308,702	82%
Contribution Margin	- 260,906	3,623,837	7,224	- 4,758	85,027	- 31,208	49,061	- 14,594	- 3,003	13,389	- 4,208	- 293,365	15,005	- 46,229	262,141	3,677,149	4,628,768	951,619	79%
Fixed costs																			
Salaries	582,602	75,825	-	-	-	-	-	603,536	54,813	-	658,349	309,126	324	-	309,450	1,626,226	1,751,627	125,401	93%
Office Costs	67,018	125	270	-	504	517	1,022	2,481	331	3,194	6,006	526	297	16,154	16,977	91,167	114,232	23,065	80%
Registrations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,500	2,500	0%
Security	17,782	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17,827	8,000	(9,827)	223%
Fire Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	942	-	-	942	-	-	-	-	942	-	(942)	0%
Interest	-	119	-	-	-	-	-	2,911	-	-	2,911	-	-	14	14	3,044	3,124	80	97%
Internal Rental	-	-	9,342	15,252	732,028	-	747,280	528,051	-	-	528,051	69,010	-	39,651	108,662	1,393,334	1,520,001	126,667	92%
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Centre Overhead	- 903,950	-	67,619	14,049	186,773	-	200,823	263,650	5,383	102,289	371,323	187,147	-	77,039	264,185	0	-	(0)	0%
	- 236,548	75,864	77,231	29,301	919,306	517	949,124	1,401,572	60,527	105,483	1,567,583	565,808	621	132,858	699,287	3,132,541	3,399,485	266,944	92%
Surplus (Loss) before Council Overhead	- 24,358	3,547,973	- 70,007	- 34,059	- 834,279	- 31,725	- 900,063	- 1,416,166	- 63,530	- 92,094	- 1,571,790	- 272,443	14,384	- 179,087	- 437,146	544,608	1,229,283	684,675	44%
Council Overhead	959	975,337	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	976,296	1,020,786	44,490	96%
Operating Profit / (Loss)	- 25,317	2,572,635	- 70,007	- 34,059	- 834,279	- 31,725	- 900,063	- 1,416,166	- 63,530	- 92,094	- 1,571,790	- 272,443	14,384	- 179,087	- 437,146	- 431,688	208,497	640,185	(207%)
Depreciation Costs																			
Depreciation - Office Equipment	1,300	37,457	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38,757	449,484	410,727	9%
Depreciation - Furniture & Fittings	13,792	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,942	-	(13,942)	0%
Depreciation - Computer Equipment	5,091	-	-	-	-	-	-	113	-	-	113	-	-	-	-	5,203	-	(5,203)	0%
Depreciation - Buildings	96,719	-	-	-	41,798	-	41,798	338	-	-	338	-	-	-	-	138,854	-	(138,854)	0%
Depreciation - Light Plant	3,115	-	-	-	26,766	3,115	26,766	35,221	493	-	35,714	67,133	-	-	67,133	132,728	-	(132,728)	0%
	120,016	37,607	-	-	68,563	-	68,563	35,672	493	-	36,165	67,133	-	-	67,133	329,484	449,484	120,000	73%
Capital Expenditure																			
Loan Principal Repayment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,846	6,846	0%
Additions / Alterations	47,000	8,022	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55,022	62,000	6,978	89%
Asset Addition Carryover	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,710	-	-	6,710	-	-	-	-	6,710	5,000	(1,710)	134%
Other Asset Purchases	19,937	-	-	-	21,130	9,556	30,686	3,584	-	-	3,584	-	-	-	-	54,207	73,860	19,653	73%
Cyclic Renewals	11,641	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,868	1,155	-	7,023	-	-	3,790	3,790	22,454	23,791	1,337	94%
Cyclic Renewals Carryovers	51,934	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51,934	87,000	35,066	60%
	130,512	8,022	-	-	21,130	9,556	30,686	16,162	1,155	-	17,317	-	-	3,790	3,790	190,327	258,497	68,170	74%

18. Mayor's Report

18.1 LGNZ Conference and AGM

At the time of writing this report, Deputy Mayor Liz McMillan, CE Hamish Riach and myself are attending the Conference in Palmerston North.

- **Remits**

A late remit was accepted for consideration at the AGM which is scheduled to be held on 28 July via MS Teams. New Plymouth District Council requested that LGNZ adopts a policy to poll its members on any significant issue affecting local government in Aotearoa, prior to making that decision. After discussing the practicalities of this approach, National Council agreed to the remit being included.

18.2 Future for Local Government Review

We have been advised that the Minister of Local Government has confirmed a change to the date of the Review into the Future for Local Government final report. The report is now due by 19 June 2023. This is an extension from the previous date of 30 April 2023, as stated in the Terms of Reference.

The extension is in response to a request from Local Government New Zealand to extend the consultation period for the draft report given it coincides with local body elections and the induction period immediately following them.

To increase the time available to the local government sector to meaningfully engage with the draft report the new consultation period will run from mid –October 2022 until 28 February 2023. We can expect to see the draft report around 14 October, and further details about the proposed engagement programme will be provided in due course

18.3 Local Government Members (2022/23) Determination

Since releasing the 2022 Determination the Remuneration Authority have received feedback that the restriction placed on an elected member's ability to claim the vehicle-kilometre and travel-time allowances when residing permanently outside of the local authority (regional council or territorial authority) area is inequitable in some circumstances. The Authority would like the views of all elected members on whether there would be situations where a member could seek an exemption to the restriction.

If the Authority decides that an exemption is warranted, they propose to add the following or similar wording to clauses 11 and 12 of the Determination:

"A member may seek an exemption from subclause 11(4) / 12(4) of this determination when their primary place of residence is outside of the local authority area at the time of the local elections or for a circumstance that is unavoidable and beyond the member's control and requires them to move permanently or temporarily outside the local authority area. In doing so, the member must submit a proposal in writing to the local authority requesting a dispensation from the subclause. The local authority will forward the member's proposal to the Remuneration Authority to approve or decline. When forwarding the member's proposal to the Authority, the local authority must provide the reasons why it either supports or rejects the proposal."

The scenario given by the Authority as an example of a potential “inequitable circumstance” would be if a member’s primary place of residence is outside of the local authority area at the time of the local elections but they own a holiday house in the local authority area where they stand for election. The member pays the rates on their holiday house (and is therefore entitled to a ratepayer’s vote) and declares at the time of election that their primary place of residence is outside the local authority area. With that knowledge, the voters elected the member to represent them. Under the current determination, the member would not be entitled to receive the vehicle-kilometre and travel-time allowances for travel between their primary place of residence to the local authority boundary and vice-versa.

At present we’re not affected by the restrictions as all of our elected members live in the district. However, circumstances could change and having the ability to seek exemption, as the proposed amendment to clauses 11 and 12 would allow, appears reasonable.

To enable the Authority to amend the current local government members’ determination in time for the upcoming local elections, Council’s feedback on this proposal is required by 29 July.

Recommendation

That Ashburton District Council supports the Remuneration Authority’s proposal to amend clauses 11 and 12 of the Local Government Members (2022/23) Determination.

18.4 Meetings

• Mayoral calendar

July 2022

- 18 July: Emergency Council meeting
- 18 July: Advance Ashburton
- 19 July: Braided Rivers Community Trust/Lion Foundation
- 19 July: Media Interviews with Radio NZ, TV1, TV3, Ashburton Courier, Ashburton Guardian, Hokonui radio and The Breeze radio regarding recent weather event
- 20-22 July: LGNZ Conference, Palmerston North with Deputy Mayor Liz McMillan and CE Hamish Riach
- 25 July: Methven Community Board
- 25 July: Mayoral Forum visit to Canterbury University
- 25 July: LGNZ – Unpacking Resource Management Reform (via Zoom)
- 26 July: Ashburton Water Zone Committee meeting
- 26 July: LGNZ pre AGM meeting
- 27 July: Canterbury Mayoral Forum Regional Leaders Group (via MS Teams)
- 27 July: Council meeting
- 27 July: Jo Seddon - Chorus

• Deputy Mayor’s calendar

June 2022

- 30 June: Refugee Settlement Support Service Stakeholder meeting

July 2022

- 2 July: Ashburton Cadet Unit 135th formal dinner (deputised for Mayor)
- 4 July: Ashburton Society of the Arts exhibition preview
- 4 July: Barrhill transitional committee

- 5 July: Library and Civic Centre PCG
- 5 July: Phoenix Pre-school official opening (deputised for Mayor)
- 6 July: Waste Minimisation Management plan hearings and deliberations
- 6 July: Trading in Public Places Bylaw hearings and deliberations
- 8 July: Methven Lions luncheon with international Lions President and official opening of the Methven Walkway (deputised for Mayor)
- 8 July: Regional event fund meeting (via MS Teams) (
- 10 July: Justice of the Peace annual dinner
- 14 July: LGNZ special reforms update (via Zoom) (deputised for Mayor)

Recommendation

<p>That Council receives the Mayor's report.</p>

Neil Brown

Mayor